This guidance has been revised

For the latest version of this and other guidance visit

www.jncc.gov.uk/csm

Common Standards Monitoring Guidance

for

Upland Habitats

Version: February 2004

This version was in use February 2004 to April 2005



ISSN 1743-8160 (online)

Common Standards Monitoring guidance for upland habitat

Contents

1 Introduction 3 Definitions of upland features......3 2.1 Acid grassland (upland)4 2.2 2.3 Alpine dwarf-shrub heath......5 2.4 2.5 2.6 Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) 6 27 2.8 Calcareous rocky slope9 29 Calcareous scree9 2.10 2.11 Fern-dominated snow-bed 10 2.12 2 13 2.14 Limestone pavement 11 2 15 2.16 Montane willow scrub. 2.17 2.18 2.19 2.20 Siliceous scree 14 2.21 Spring-head, rill and flush (upland) 2.22 2.23 2.24 Tall herbs (upland) 16 2.25 2.26 2.27 Wet heath (upland)......17 2.28 3.1 Introduction 18 Selection and setting of targets 19 3 2 3.3 Scale of assessment 19 3.4 Recommended visiting period......21 5 6 7 Vegetation Composition22 8.1 8.2 Non-native species - cover of taxa which are indicators of unfavourable condition24 8.3 Bracken, trees and shrubs - cover of taxa which are indicators of unfavourable condition24 8.4

8.5 cond	"Weedy" and invasive species - cover of taxa which are indicators of unfavourable ition	
9 Ve	getation Structure	25
9.1	Vegetation height	
9.2	Removal or destruction of plant parts by grazing, browsing, trampling and fire	
9.3	Accumulation of dead plant litter in the sward	
9.4	Indicators of long-term maintenance and inherent dynamics of feature interest	
10 Ph	ysical Structure	29
10.1	Disturbance to the substrate	29
10.2	Exacerbated drainage and drying	30
10.3	Erosion and rockfall	30
11 In	dicators of local distinctiveness	30
12 Re	cording field forms	30
13 Bi	bliographybliography and the state of	31
14. Su	mmary guidance tables for upland habitat features Interest feature: Acid grassland (upland)	
14.2	Interest feature: Acid grassiand (upland) Interest feature: Alkaline fen (upland, excluding alpine flush)	
14.3	Interest feature: Alpine dwarf-shrub heath	
14.4	Interest feature: Alpine flush	
14.5	Interest feature: Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush	
14.6	Interest feature: Blanket bog and valley bog (upland)	
14.7	Interest feature: Calaminarian grassland and serpentine heath (upland)	
14.8	Interest feature: Calcareous grassland (upland)	
14.9	Interest feature: Calcareous rocky slope	53
14.10	Interest feature: Calcareous scree	54
14.11	Interest feature: Fellfield	56
14.12		
14.13	1 1 /	
14.13	1	
14.14	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
14.15		
14.16		
14.17	, , , ,	
14.18		
14.19	7 1	
14.20 14.21		
14.22		
14.23		
14.24	* *	
14.25		
14.26		
14.27	1 0 11	
14.28	` .	
Annex	1 – Key to Upland Feature types	91
	2 - Upland feature types correspondence table	
AIIIICX	2 - Opiana icature types currespondence table	102

1 Introduction

The uplands embrace all land lying above the upper reaches of enclosed farmland, amounting to around a third of the UK land surface (Ratcliffe & Thompson, 1988). Much of this is dominated by dry and wet dwarf-shrub heaths and rough grassland, though there are considerable expanses of blanket bog and montane (alpine) habitat. This section deals with all open, upland terrestrial habitats, including juniper and montane willow scrub types (other woodland features, running and standing waters, and swamps, are treated in the Woodland, Freshwater and Lowland Wetlands guidance sections).

Given the challenge of monitoring the extent and condition of each of these features, we have endeavoured to streamline the number of habitats into 28 generic feature types (listed in Box 1; a key to each feature type is given in Annex 1). We have devised guidance for these which should be applicable to any notified feature encountered on designated sites. The 28 upland feature types embrace the great majority of the 91 National Vegetation Classification (NVC) vegetation types in the uplands (Rodwell 1991, 1992; Averis et al. 2003).

Box 1. Generic upland feature types for which generic attributes and targets have been devised. Separate guidance is available for lowland forms of habitats marked *

Acid grassland (upland)* Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland)*

Alkaline fen (upland, excluding alpine flush)* Montane willow scrub

Alpine dwarf-shrub heath Moss, dwarf-herb, and grass-dominated snow-bed

Alpine flush Short-sedge acidic fen (upland) *

Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge Siliceous rocky slope

and three-leaved rush Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) Siliceous scree

Calaminarian grassland and serpentine heath Soakway and sump (upland)*

(upland)*

Calcareous grassland (upland)* Spring-head, rill and flush (upland)* Calcareous rocky slope Subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath

Calcareous scree Tall herbs (upland)*

Fellfield Transition mire, ladder fen and quaking bog

(upland)*

Fern-dominated snow-bed Upland habitat assemblage/mosaic of habitats or

vegetation types

Wet heath (upland)* Juniper heath and scrub (upland)*

Limestone pavement Yellow saxifrage bank

The system presented here has drawn on the considerable field experience and knowledge of the country agency upland and peatland specialists, and also on the interim guidance produced by the agencies and published as well as unpublished works by Drewitt and Jerram (1997), MacDonald et al (1998), Jerram (1999), Backshall et al (2001), Brown (2001), Hurford et al (2001), Hurford and Perry (2001), MacDonald (2003).

In terms of scale, the uplands embrace a substantial number of all feature types found within SSSI/ASSIs. For example, of the 2154 qualifying occurences of Habitats Directive Annex I habitats within cSACs, 760 (35 %) are in the uplands (McLeod et al 2002).

2 **Definitions of upland features**

A definition/description for each feature type is given in this section along with a table showing relevant Habitats Directive Annex I habitats and correspondence with NVC communities and Birks and Ratcliffe types. A full table for all features types showing the corresponding Annex I, NVC and Birks and Ratcliffe types is given in Annex 2. In the field, many of these habitats occur as mosaics. For example, blanket bog and wet heath often occur together as mosaics, and many of the subalpine dry dwarf shrub heath form mosaics with acid grasslands, mire grassland and rush pasture (see sections 2.26 and 3.4).

Since vegetation maps invariably include a high proportion of polygons which are mosaics of vegetation types, it is often not possible to exactly and unambiguously delineate the boundaries of a feature type without further field checking.

2.1 Acid grassland (upland)

These are species-poor swards of mainly grasses and mosses, with few frequent forbs and dwarf-shrubs, varying from fairly short and "smooth" to rough, tussocky swards. The accumulation of dead plant litter can sometimes be quite marked. This is one of the most extensive semi-natural habitats in the uplands, forming an important part of hill grazings. It is unlikely to be specifically notified as a feature of interest in its own right, except for more species-rich and unusual examples, but is an important element in the overall assemblage of habitats on an upland topographic unit. Generally, grasses such as brown bent (Agrostis vinealis), common bent (Agrostis capillaris), bristle bent (Agrostis curtisii), sweet vernal grass (Anthoxanthum odoratum), heath-grass (Danthonia decumbens), wavy hair-grass (Deschampsia flexuosa), sheep's-fescue (Festuca ovina), and mat-grass (Nardus stricta), are dominant in the sward, accompanied by forbs such as heath bedstraw (Galium saxatile), heath rush (Juncus squarrosus), and tormentil (Potentilla erecta). Mosses such as cypress-leaved plait-moss (Hypnum cupressiforme), red-stemmed feather-moss (Pleurozium schreberi), common haircap (Polytrichum commune), woolly fringe-moss (Racomitrium lanuginosum), and springy turf-moss (Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus) are often also abundant in the sward. Dwarf-shrubs such as heather (Calluna vulgaris) and bilberry/blaeberry (Vaccinium myrtillus) are often present as suppressed plants, indicating a fairly recent derivation from dwarf shrub heath, usually as a result of heavy grazing. The U6 grasslands can also occur on peat soils (both wet heath and blanket bog) which have become drier through, for example, drainage and burning. See also sections 2.6, 2.23 and 2.27.

Annex I types included	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
None	U2 Deschampsia flexuosa grassland	Cla
	U3 Agrostis curtisii grassland	C1b
	U4 Festuca ovina - Agrostis capillaris - Galium saxatile grassland	C1c
	U5 Nardus stricta - Galium saxatile grassland	C2a
	U6 Juncus squarrosus - Festuca ovina grassland	C2c
		C3

2.2 Alkaline fen (upland, excluding alpine flushes)

Vegetation composition can be variable but is usually species-rich, with a variety of sedges and herbs and a well-developed bryophyte layer. The so-called "brown" mosses are a common element in the vegetation. Grasses (other than *Molinia*) and large rushes (other than *Juncus subnodulosus* in M13) are mostly not very common. Although in some communities at low altitude the vegetation can be up to 1 m tall it is usually much shorter than this (and can be only one or two centimetres tall). The vegetation cover can also be variable, and at higher altitudes and on steep slopes the vegetation cover may be quite open and sparse over a stony or gravelly substrate. This feature type occurs where there are springs or seepages, fed by base-enriched waters on both peat and mineral soils. It can be found up to moderate altitudes, but generally below 600 m. Tufa deposition may sometimes occur. Grazing is usually present, and can be beneficial in helping to maintain species-richness and in preventing succession. Excessive poaching, however, is detrimental, especially to the fragile tufa formations.

Annex I types included*	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
Alkaline Fens (H7230)	M9a Carex rostrata - Calliergon cuspidatum / giganteum mire, Campylium stellatum - Scorpidium scorpioides sub-community M10 Carex dioica - Pinguicula vulgaris mire, but excluding high altitude stands containing arctic-alpine spp. which are included in Alpine Flush (see section 2.5). M11 Carex demissa - Saxifraga aizoides mire, but excluding high altitude stands containing arctic-alpine spp. which are included in Alpine Flush (see section 2.5).	H3f H3g (in part) H4 (in part) I1a I1b

M13 Schoenus nigricans - Juncus subnodulosus mire, where this	
occurs in upland situations as part of discrete flush systems.	

^{*}The definition matches that used for the Natura type but the guidance may also be applicable to some non-Natura features.

2.3 Alpine dwarf-shrub heath

This habitat consists of mats of low-growing vegetation, up to about 10 cm thick, dominated by mixtures of Ericaceous shrubs, but sometimes also with prostrate juniper, robust lichens or woolly fringe-moss (*Racomitrium lanuginosum*). The shoots of the dwarf shrubs are usually severely wind-clipped, forcing the plants to grow prostrately. The vegetation carpet can vary from almost complete to very patchy depending on the altitude and degree of wind exposure. It occurs at relatively high altitudes in relatively exposed situations. It normally occurs above 600 m, though it can be found as low as 250 m in the most exposed areas of the north-west Highlands, the Western Isles, and in the Northern Isles (where it may occur in a mosaic with fell-field). These heaths include vegetation which has a small degree of protection from snow during winter, but true snow beds are excluded.

Annex I types included*	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
Alpine and boreal heaths (H4060)	H13 Calluna vulgaris - Cladonia arbuscula heath H14 Calluna vulgaris - Racomitrium lanuginosum heath H15 Calluna vulgaris - Juniperus communis ssp. nana heath H17 Calluna vulgaris - Arctostaphylos alpinus heath H19 Vaccinium myrtillus - Cladonia arbuscula heath H20 Vaccinium myrtillus - Racomitrium lanuginosum heath H22 Vaccinium myrtillus - Rubus chamaemorus heath (in part)	B2 (all subtypes) B3b B3e B3f E1d
	H22 crosses the boundary between alpine (montane) and subalpine (submontane) habitats. It may be assessed as either this feature type or as the subalpine dry dwarf-shrub (see section 2.23) heath depending upon the surrounding vegetation and topographic situation.	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.4 Alpine flush

The alpine flushes comprise mixtures of small sedges, small rushes, small herbs and bryophytes which colonise open substrates flushed with base-rich water at high altitudes. These are usually quite fragmented and rarely extensive. The most fundamental and important defining characteristic is the presence of a group of nationally rare or scarce arctic-alpine species: scorched alpine-sedge (*Carex atrofusca*), bristle sedge (*C. microglochin*), sheathed sedge (*C. vaginata*), mountain scurvygrass (*Cochlearia micacea*), alpine rush (*Juncus alpinoarticulatus*), two-flowered rush (*J. biglumis*), chestnut rush (*J. castaneus*), three-flowered rush (*J. triglumis*), false sedge (*Kobresia simpliciuscula*), Iceland-purslane (*Koenigia islandica*) and Scottish asphodel (*Tofieldia pusilla*).

Annex I types	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe
included*		types included
Alpine pioneer	M10 Carex dioica - Pinguicula vulgaris mire, but only at high	H3i
formations of	altitudes in which there is an arctic-alpine floral element.	H4j
Caricion bicoloris-	M11 Carex demissa - Saxifraga aizoides more	Ilc
atrofuscae (H7240)	M12 Carex saxatilis mire	
	M34 Carex demissa - Koenigia islandica flush	

^{*}The definition matches that used for the Natura type but the guidance may also be applicable to some non-Natura features.

2.5 Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush

These are dominated by a short vegetation cover dominated variously by mosses, sedges, rushes or grasses depending on the degree of wind-exposure and snow lie experienced. These mossy heaths are

often mat-like, and typically appear as mottled patches of vegetation. This is the predominant kind of vegetation on British mountains at high altitudes of around 750 m, and it occurs above the zone dominated by ericaceous dwarf-shrubs. South of the Scottish Highlands and in the more heavily grazed, and possibly more polluted, heaths the vegetation tends to be grass dominated. Typically *Juncus trifidus-Racomitrium lanuginosum* rush-heath (U9) and *Carex bigelowii-Racomitrium lanuginosum* sedge-heath (U10) occur on windswept summits and ridges while *Nardus stricta-Carex bigelowii* grass-heath (U7), *Alchemilla alpina - Sibbaldia procumbens* dwarf-herb community (U14), and *Carex bigelowii-Polytrichum alpinum* sedge-heath (U8) occur in hollows where there is more snow accumulation. Where well defined snowbeds form then the *Polytrichum sexangulare - Kiaeria starkei* snow-bed (U11) and *Salix herbacea - Racomitrium heterostichum* snow-bed (U12) communities occur. All of these communities are climax types maintained by the harsh climate at high altitude.

Annex I types	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe
included*		types included
Siliceous alpine	U7 Nardus stricta-Carex bigelowii grass-heath	C2b (in part)
and boreal	U8 Carex bigelowii-Polytrichum alpinum sedge-heath	C6
grassland	U9 Juncus trifidus-Racomitrium lanuginosum rush-heath	C7
(H6150)	U10 Carex bigelowii-Racomitrium lanuginosum moss-heath	E3AS
	U11 Polytrichum sexangulare - Kiaeria starkei snow-bed	Ela
	U12 Salix herbacea - Racomitrium heterostichum snow-bed	E1b
	U14 Alchemilla alpina - Sibbaldia procumbens dwarf-herb	E1c
	community	E1e
		E3

^{*}The definition matches that used for the Natura type but the guidance is also applicable to other non-Natura summit vegetation features (other than fellfield).

2.6 Blanket bog and valley bog (upland)

Blanket bogs in Britain tend to be dominated by mixtures of *Sphagnum* bog mosses, other bryophytes, sedges such as cotton-grass (*Eriophorum* spp)., dwarf shrubs, and occasionally lichens. The grass *Molinia* can sometimes be abundant in zones of water movement. Extensive areas of flat or gently sloping blanket bog occur where the drainage is poor, in areas of heavy and frequent rainfall, and over acid peat > 0.5 m deep, but which is usually much deeper (normally 1-2 m). Section 2.27 gives plant communities on wet heath (shallow peat i.e. < 0.5 m deep). Nutrients are obtained mainly from rainwater and atmospheric deposition, although groundwater is also important in valley mires. There can be considerable variation in the surface microtopography of blanket bogs, with hummocks, ridges, *Sphagnum* lawns, wet hollows and pools, and a range of relict or active erosion features variously present.

Blanket bog occurs as a peat mantle over much of the uplands. Vegetation invariably includes hare's-tail cotton-grass (*Eriophorum vaginatum*) with abundant *Sphagnum capillifolium* and sometimes *Sphagnum papillosum* or *Sphagnum magellanicum*, while rarer hummock-forming Sphagna such as *Sphagnum imbricatum* and *Sphagnum fuscum* may also occur. Valley bogs occur on deep saturated peat, within level valleys and hollows, often with a sluggish stream; their vegetation generally lacks *E. vaginatum* of blanket bog but similarly consists of abundant Sphagna. These are in the form extensive mats of *Sphagnum papillosum*, *S. denticulatum* and *S. fallax*.

There are four NVC blanket mire types. Scirpus cespitosus-Eriophorum vaginatum blanket mire (M17) is a western community characterised by deer-grass (Trichophorum cespitosum), purple moor-grass (Molinia caerulea), cross-leaved heath (Erica tetralix), tormentil (Potentilla erecta) and an abundance of both Sphagnum capillifolium and S. papillosum. Erica tetralix-Sphagnum papillosum raised and blanket mire (M18) is a lowland and upland fringe type and is similar to Scirpus-Eriophorum mire but deer-grass (Trichophorum cespitosum) and purple moor-grass (Molinia caerulea) are not common and Sphagnum tenellum and Odontoschisma sphagni are common. Calluna vulgaris-Eriophorum vaginatum blanket mire (M19) is the characteristic and extensive upland blanket bog type. This is usually characterised by a co-dominance of heather (Calluna vulgaris) and hare's-tail cotton-grass (Eriophorum vaginatum) with cloudberry (Rubus chamaemorus) and hypnaceous mosses such Pleurozium schreberi. A form lacking cloudberry (R. chamaemorus) with cross-leaved heath (Erica

tetralix) and deer-grass (*Trichophorum cespitosum*) occurs, which is transitional to *Scirpus-Eriophorum* blanket mire. *Eriophorum vaginatum* blanket and raised mire (M20) is derived from *Calluna-Eriophorum* blanket mire by a process of over frequent or intense burning and heavy grazing. This largely eliminates the characteristic *Sphagnum* species and cloudberry (*Rubus chamaemorus*) in *Calluna-Eriophorum* mire. Heather (*Calluna vulgaris*) is often largely removed also to give a community dominated by *E. vaginatum*. Bog pool communities occur in and around pools in association with blanket and valley bogs. *Sphagnum auriculatum* bog pool community (M1) is commonly associated with western blanket bog (*Scirpus cespitosus-Eriophorum vaginatum* blanket mire, M17). *Sphagnum cuspidatum/recurvum* bog pool community (M2) usually occurs within *Erica tetralix-Sphagnum papillosum* raised and blanket mire. *Eriophorum angustifolium* bog pool community (M3) is a species-poor community, sometimes derived from one of the other bog pool types by management impacts, but more typically associated with recolonisation or eroded areas.

Human activities, primarily burning and draining, can result in changes to the hydrology and properties of the peat especially at the surface. Along with grazing, these activities can result in floristic changes to the blanket bog and valley bog communities. These floristic changes are usually regarded as degradation because they result in the loss of characteristic species of the bog communities and dominance of a few species of graminoids or dwarf-shrubs. The derived communities are poorer in species than the original communities. The table below gives a list of relevant NVC and Birks & Ratcliffe types occurring on deep peat. Bog pool communities are also listed as they also occur on the surface of the blanket and valley peat. Also listed are a number of communities that can replace the characteristic blanket and valley bog communities on deep peat due to man's activities.

Annex I types	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe
included*		types included
Blanket bogs	M1 Sphagnum auriculatum bog pool community	G1
(H7130)	M2 Sphagnum cuspidatum / recurvum bog pool community	G4
	M3 Eriophorum angustifolium bog pool community	G5
Depressions on	M17 Scirpus cespitosus - Eriophorum vaginatum blanket mire	H4 (in part)
peat substrates of	M18 Erica tetralix - Sphagnum papillosum raised and blanket	G2 (on deep peat)
the	mire	G3 (on deep peat)
Rhynchosporion	M19 Calluna vulgaris - Eriophorum vaginatum blanket mire	C4a (on deep peat)
(H7150)	M20 Eriophorum vaginatum blanket and raised mire	C4c (on deep peat)
	M21 Narthecium ossifragum - Sphagnum papillosum valley mire	Bla (on deep peat)
		C3 (on deep peat)
	Where any of the following occur on peat deeper than 0.5 m they	
	may indicate degraded blanket bog:	
	H9 Calluna vulgaris - Deschampsia flexuosa heath	
	H12 Calluna vulgaris - Vaccinium myrtillus heath	
	M15 Scirpus cespitosus - Erica tetralix wet heath	
	M16 Erica tetralix - Sphagnum compactum wet heath	
	M25 Molinia caerulea - Potentilla erecta mire	
	U6 Juncus squarrosus - Festuca ovina grassland	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.7 Calaminarian grassland and serpentine heath (upland)

This feature type can be highly variable in composition and structure. A single example may include a wide range of vegetation cover and vegetation types, with mixtures of any, or all, of the following: sparsely vegetated rocky debris similar to fellfield, flushes and sedge lawns, grassland and heath dominated by dwarf-shrubs. The defining characteristic is the substrate, which must be ultra-basic. This may include mine waste, and elements such as nickel and chromium are sometimes present in toxic concentrations in the soil (rare species, or subspecies, adapted to the inhospitable soil conditions are sometimes present).

Annex I types included	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
Calaminarian	OV37 Festuca ovina - Minuartia verna community	Cle (in some

grasslands of	H5 Erica vagans - Schoenus nigricans heath	situations)
the Violetalia	H6 Erica vagans - Ulex europaeus heath	
calaminariae	(Serpentine heaths are not fully covered by NVC.)	
(H6130)		
	A variety of other NVC types may occur over ultra-basic substrates.	
	This feature type tends to be defined by substrate type as much as	
	by vegetation type.	

2.8 Calcareous grassland (upland)

This comprises short, often grazed, species-rich mixtures of forbs, grasses, sedges, and mosses on limerich soils. The grasslands occur over a wide altitudinal range from near sea-level to an altitude up to 1,000 metres, although are most extensively found below 700 m. They also occur over more broken, rocky ground and may then be less heavily grazed, with a taller, more tussocky and sometimes less closed sward. A distinctive feature is the high proportion and variety of forbs in the sward. In general, alpine calcareous grassland communities contain a higher proportion of arctic-alpine cushion herbs. such as moss campion (Silene acaulis) and cyphel (Minuartia sedoides). Various combinations of the following species tend to be the most abundant components of the sward: grasses such as brown bent (Agrostis vinealis), common bent (Agrostis capillaris), sweet vernal grass (Anthoxanthum odoratum), quaking-grass (Briza media), heath-grass (Danthonia decumbens), sheep's-fescue (Festuca ovina), red fescue (Festuca rubra), meadow oat-grass (Helictotrichon pratense), crested hair-grass (Koeleria macrantha), mat-grass (Nardus stricta), blue moor-grass (Sesleria caerulea); sedges and sedge-like plants such as hair sedge (Carex capillaris), spring sedge (Carex caryophyllea), glaucous sedge (Carex flacca), carnation sedge (Carex panicea), flea sedge (Carex pulicaris), false sedge (Kobresia simpliciuscula); forbs such as harebell (Campanula rotundifolia), limestone bedstraw (Galium sterneri), common rock-rose (Helianthemum nummularium), fairy flax (Linum catharticum), common bird's-foottrefoil (Lotus corniculatus), ribwort plantain (Plantago lanceolata), tormentil (Potentilla erecta), selfheal (Prunella vulgaris), mossy saxifrage (Saxifraga hypnoides), wild thyme (Thymus polytrichus) and common dog-violet (Viola riviniana); and mosses such as woolly fringe-moss (Racomitrium lanuginosum), chalk comb-moss (Ctenidium molluscum), and glittering wood-moss (Hylocomium splendens).

The Natura type 'Alpine and subalpine calcareous grassland' can be quite distinctive. It forms short, often grazed, species-rich mixtures of mountain avens (*Dryas octopetala*), Arctic-Alpine cushion herbs, small forbs, grasses and sedges, and occasionally suppressed taller forbs, on lime-rich soils from near sea-level to an altitude of over 1,000 metres. A distinctive characteristic is the high proportion of dwarf forbs to grasses accompanied by a relatively high proportion of mosses in the sward. Typically, stands are dominated either by mountain avens (*Dryas octopetala*) or moss campion (*Silene acaulis*). At low altitude creeping willow (*Salix repens*), crowberry (*Empetrum nigrum*), juniper (*Juniperus communis*) and bearberry (*Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*), and at high altitude net-leaved willow (*Salix reticulata*) may be sub-dominant to mountain avens. Locally, moss campion may be replaced as dominant by cyphel (*Minuartia sedoides*). Alpine lady's mantle (*Alchemilla alpina*) and sheep's-fescue (*Festuca ovina*) may be co-dominant with moss campion. There may be some overlap with other forms of calcareous grassland but, in general, this type supports a higher proportion of arctic-alpine cushion herbs.

The Natura type 'Species-rich Nardus grasslands' is restricted to the cooler areas of mountains in the more central regions of continental Europe and the Atlantic biogeographical region. They are localised in the rest of Europe, and are widespread but usually of limited extent in the UK. These are mainly mesophile grasslands, often with some flushing, on soils which are usually acidic. The altitudinal range varies from near sea-level to moderately high (at its upper limit of between 800m and 900m). Swards are usually closely grazed and consist of intimate mixtures of grasses, small dicotyledonous herbs and bryophytes. When ungrazed or only lightly grazed a taller sward develops in which there is a greater representation of taller herb species. Typical and abundant plant species are similar to those for both the subalpine, calcareous or base-rich, species-rich grassland and acid grassland, but with the addition of herbs such as yarrow (*Achillea millefolium*), alpine lady's-mantle (*Alchemilla alpina*), lady's-mantle (*Alchemilla glabra*), wild angelica (*Angelica sylvestris*), melancholy thistle (*Cirsium heterophyllum*), meadowsweet (*Filipendula ulmaria*), heath bedstraw (*Galium saxatile*), lady's bedstraw (*Galium*

verum), wood crane's-bill (Geranium sylvaticum), water avens (Geum rivale), bitter-vetch (Lathyrus linifolius), grass-of-Parnassus (Parnassia palustris), meadow buttercup (Ranunculus acris), devil's-bit scabious (Succisa pratensis), globe flower (Trollius europaeus), and bilberry/blaeberry (Vaccinium myrtillus), and the moss springy turf-moss (Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus).

Annex I types included*	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
Alpine calcareous	For Alpine calcareous grassland:	B4 (all subtypes)
grassland (H6170).	CG12 Festuca ovina - Alchemilla alpina - Silene acaulis dwarf-herb	C1d
Species-rich	community	Cle
Nardus grassland	CG13 Dryas octopetala - Carex flacca heath	Clf
(H6230).	CG14 Dryas octopetala - Silene acaulis ledge community	Clg
Semi-natural dry		C2c
grassland and	For Species-rich <i>Nardus</i> grassland:	D3 (all subtypes)
scrubland facies on calcareous	CG10 Festuca ovina - Agrostis capillaris - Thymus praecox grassland (when not on limestone)	
substrates (Festuco - Brometalia)	CG11 Festuca ovina - Agrostis capillaris - Alchemilla alpina grassland (when not on limestone)	
(H6210)	U4 Festuca ovina - Agrostis capillaris - Galium saxatile (species rich types, not fully described in the NVC, with abundant taller herbs)	
	U5c Nardus stricta - Galium saxatile grassland, Carex panicea - Viola riviniana sub-community	
	For other types of calcareous grassland:	
	CG9 Sesleria albicans - Galium sterneri grassland	
	CG10 Festuca ovina - Agrostis capillaris - Thymus praecox grassland	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.9 Calcareous rocky slope

This type of vegetation is found where plants grow out of crevices and cracks in calcareous rocks, often in somewhat shaded or sheltered situations such as gullies or overhangs, or among the crevices of boulder scree. Ferns and mosses are the most prominent plant constituents. Depending on the situation, the vegetation may range from being quite sparse to quite dense, but it is usually fragmented and limited in extent. It can occur over a wide range of altitudes.

Annex I types included*	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
Calcareous rocky slopes	OV39 Asplenium trichomanes - Asplenium ruta-muraria	D4
with chasmophytic	community	
vegetation (H8210).	OV40 Asplenium viride - Cystopteris fragilis community	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.10 Calcareous scree

The vegetation is normally sparse and fragmented, but may thicken up in places, and is dominated by herbs, ferns, mosses and lichens. Calcareous screes and boulder fields may occur over a wide range of altitudes. It is developed on broken rocks and boulders of various sizes rather than fissures in solid rock (see section 2.9 calcareous rocky slopes).

The Natura type 'Calcareous and calcschist screes of the montane to alpine levels' is usually represented by partially vegetated scree or rubble from calcareous rocks. Ferns and grasses are the most prominent elements of the vegetation accompanied by lesser amounts of herbs and mosses. It normally occurs where there is some protection from grazing but it is also vulnerable to invasion by trees and shrubs. Limestone fern (Gymnocarpium robertianum) does not tolerate dense shade and is likely to disappear if a closed woodland or scrub canopy develops.

Annex I types	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe
included*		types included

Calcareous and calcschist screes of the montane to alpine levels	For calcareous and calcschist screes of the montane to alpine levels: OV38 <i>Gymnocarpium robertianum - Arrhenatherum elatius</i> community.	No specific corresponding types
(Thlaspietea rotundifolii) (H8120).	For other calcareous scree: OV39 Asplenium trichomanes - Asplenium ruta-muraria community. OV40 Asplenium viride - Cystopteris fragilis community. CG14 Dryas octopetala - Silene acaulis ledge community may occur in fragmentary form.	
	A variety of other NVC communities, or communities not described in the NVC, may occur in fragmentary form where the scree is more stable.	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.11 Fellfield

This is very short and sparse vegetation, typically with less than 10% vegetation cover, in very exposed places, mostly in the north-west Highlands, the Western Isles and the Northern Isles. The feature type generally occurs above 300 m altitude, on moist, gravelly, flat to moderately sloping ground. The substrate can vary from acidic to calcareous. A variety of small, low growing herbs, fine leaved grasses and mosses can be present, although the precise species composition can be very variable, and the total number of species in any location is quite small. It may occur in a mosaic with alpine and boreal heath.

Annex I types included	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) (H6230)	This is not described by the NVC although a provisional <i>Festuca ovina</i> - <i>Oligotrichum hercynicum</i> fell-field community has been suggested.	No specific corresponding types

2.12 Fern-dominated snow-bed

This is vegetation dominated by the ferns Alpine lady fern (*Athyrium distentifolium*) and parsley fern (*Cryptogramma crispa*), sometimes accompanied by *Dryopteris* spp., with a mixture of herbs (such as Alpine lady's mantle (*Alchemilla alpina*), tufted hair-grass (*Deschampsia cespitosa*), wavy hair-grass (*D. flexuosa*), heath bedstraw (*Galium saxatile*), common dock (*Rumex acetosa*), starry saxifrage (*Saxifraga stellaris*) and marsh violet (*Viola palustris*), and mosses. It usually occurs on high, sheltered slopes in corries on base-poor, humic soils over rocky ground or block scree, above an altitudinal limit of 600 m.

Annex I types included	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
Siliceous scree	U18 Cryptogramma crispa - Athyrium distentifolium snow-bed	D2b
of the montane		
to snow levels		
(Androsacetalia		
alpinae and		
Galeopsietalia		
ladani) (H6230)		

2.13 Juniper heath and scrub (upland)

This is a scrub formation in which juniper is very frequent, and dominant or subdominant in the vegetation. The height and density of the juniper can be quite variable, partly due to the considerable

variation in growth form of individual juniper bushes from nearly prostrate to tall and bulky, often within the same stand. In well developed stands the average height is usually in the range 1 - 2m, but in some localities it can range from 0.5 m to 3 or 4 m. The associated flora can also be quite variable: in dense stands, it resembles a woodland flora, while in sparser stands it is more akin to a grassland or heath flora.

The true prostate subspecies of juniper (*Juniperus communis alpina* = *J. c. nana*) does not form scrub but it is a component of alpine heaths on exposed, acid substrates, and is included within Alpine dwarf-shrub heaths.

Annex I types included*	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
Juniperus communis formations on heaths or	The NVC communities corresponding to the European definition is W19 <i>Juniperus communis</i> spp. <i>communis</i> – <i>Oxalis acetosella</i> woodland.	Al
calcareous grasslands (H5130)	In the 'juniper on heathland' context the cover of juniper itself can be quite variable. Some areas may have scattered but abundant juniper bushes in a much more extensive dwarf-shrub dominated vegetation. In this situation the majority of the vegetation may be described more accurately, in floristic terms, as a heath community. However, it may have the potential to develop into W19 if the juniper density increases, and it may have clearly been W19 in the past.	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.14 Limestone pavement

Limestone pavement is defined in section 34(6) of the Wildlife and Countryside Act, 1981 as 'an area of limestone which lies wholly or partly exposed on the surface of the ground and has been fissured by natural erosion'. Pavements are typically horizontal or gently inclined, although a few are steeply inclined. The surface has been dissolved by water over thousands of years into 'paving blocks', known as clints, with a complex pattern of crevices, known as grikes (or grykes), between them. The distinctive feature of the limestone pavement flora is the mixture of species characteristic of rocky and woodland habitats, including woodland edge species such as Hart's-tongue fern (*Phyllitis scolopendrium*) and dog's mercury (*Mercurialis perennis*). The grikes provide a shady, humid environment favouring woodland plants. On the clint surfaces, or the upper walls of the grikes, there are plants of rocky habitats, such as wall-rue (*Asplenium ruta-muraria*) and maidenhair spleenwort (*A. trichomanes*).

Pavements can be classified as either wooded or open. Wooded pavements have a closed canopy and clints which are cloaked by dense green mosses, whilst open pavements have little tree cover. Structural variety is desirable to maximize transitions, shelter for invertebrates and to keep a variety of structural niches open. Many wooded pavements have natural clearings created by the clint and grike structure but in others (and in surrounding limestone woodlands) coppicing and woodland management will be the only way to ensure structural variety is maintained. Seedlings, saplings, young trees, mature trees and open space may all be present.

Annex I types included*	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
Limestone	A number of NVC types may be present, usually in fragmentary form.	D4
pavements	The most distinctive to this habitat is probably OV38 <i>Gymnocarpium</i>	Cle
(H8240)	robertianum - Arrhenatherum elatius community.	C1g
		J3
	Others may include:	
	OV39 Asplenium trichomanes - A. ruta-muraria community	
	OV40 Asplenium viride - Cystopteris fragilis community	
	CG9 Sesleria albicans - Galium sterneri grassland	
	CG10 Festuca ovina - Agrostis capillaris - Thymus praecox grassland	
	CG13 Dryas octopetala - Carex flacca heath	

W9 Fraxinus excelsior - Sorbus aucuparia - Mercurialis perennis	
woodland	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.15 Mire grasslands and rush pastures (upland)

This feature type is typically characterised by a range of sedges, rushes, and herbs of various sizes. Large rushes are often prominent. The vegetation may be up to around 100 cm tall. The feature type occurs on a range of acid to moderately calcareous, peat or mineral soils with some impedance of drainage. The soil is usually moist, at least for part of the year, but not completely stagnant, and there is usually some through-flow of water maintained at least in part by ground water from springs or drainage water from surrounding higher slopes. The feature type usually occurs at low to moderate altitudes, below about 600 m.

Juncus effusus / acutiflorus - Galium palustre rush pasture (M23) is particularly widespread in some types of hill pasture. Drainage and agricultural improvements have reduced the extent of this community although a number of the pastures are now in the processes of reversion following unsuccessful drainage operations or grip blocking. Molinia caerulea - Crepis paludosa mire (M26) is very local in occurrence; Molinia caerulea - Potentilla erecta mire (M25) on peat can also be derived from wet heath and blanket bog communities degraded through certain land management practices (see sections 2.6 and 2.27).

Annex I types included	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
None	M23 Juncus effusus / acutiflorus - Galium palustre rush pasture	C4
	M25 Molinia caerulea - Potentilla erecta mire	H1 (in part)
	M26 Molinia caerulea - Crepis paludosa mire	H2c
	M24 <i>Molinia caerulea - Cirsium dissectum</i> fen-meadow occurs around the fringes of the uplands e.g. in Northern Ireland. However, although it may be present in "upland" sites it is more characteristically a lowland type and it should be assessed using the guidance already developed by lowland grassland specialists.	

2.16 Montane willow scrub

This feature consists of moderately tall vegetation, usually not much taller than around 100 cm, consisting of shrubs, a variety of herbs and bryophytes, and dwarf shrubs. The most distinctive element is the presence of sub-arctic and alpine willow species such as downy willow (Salix lapponum), woolly willow (S. lanata), and mountain willow (S. arbuscula) and/or whortle-leaved willow (S. myrsinites). S. lapponum is the most widespread, and generally the most abundant, species. Many of the associated species occur quite widely in a variety of upland habitats such as tall herb communities. Plant species richness is variable and can be quite low if the willows become very dense, though this is rare. It normally occurs where there is protection from browsing and is mostly present as small fragmentary stands on steep slopes, broken ground and cliff ledges. It is found on rather undeveloped and skeletal soils, which are usually continuously moist or wet. The soil reaction can vary from acid to neutral but there is usually some degree of base-enrichment and flushing. It normally occurs between altitudes of about 600 m to 900 m.

Annex I types included*	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
Sub-Arctic	W20 Salix lapponum - Luzula sylvatica scrub.	A2
Salix spp. scrub	The NVC only partially describes this type of vegetation. Any of the	
(H4080).	willow species may become constant and dominant and not just S.	
	lapponum. Also, the willow species can occur in a wide range of upland	
	grassland, mire and heath communities and these could develop into more	
	extensive areas of sub-arctic willow scrub if protected from browsing.	

^{*}The definition matches that used for the Natura type but the guidance may also be applicable to some non-Natura features.

2.17 Moss, dwarf-herb, and grass-dominated snow-bed

In moss-dominated snow-beds the vegetation cover is largely composed of a short carpet or crust dominated by mosses and occasionally also by liverworts. Vascular plants are usually sparse, although stiff sedge (*Carex bigelowii*), tufted hair-grass (*Deschampsia cespitosa*) and mountain willow (*Salix herbacea*) can sometimes be frequent. Its lower altitudinal limit is about 700 m.

Dwarf-herb dominated snow-beds have a short and relatively open sward in which leafy, rhizomatous plants of Alpine lady's mantle (*Alchemilla alpina*) and Sibbaldia (*Sibbaldia procumbens*) are usually abundant. Associated with these are scattered grass tussocks, cushion herbs, mat-forming herbs, and a variety of other small herbs, and mosses, (which can be abundant). Apart from *Alchemilla alpina* and *Sibbaldia procumbens* the most frequent and abundant species include: common bent (*Agrostis capillaris*), *Carex bigelowii*, *Deschampsia cespitosa*, sheep's fescue (*Festuca ovina*), viviparous fescue (*F. vivipara*), heath bedstraw (*Galium saxatile*), mat-grass (*Nardus stricta*), dwarf cud weed (*Omalotheca supina* (=*Gnaphalium supinum*), *Pogonatum urnigerum*, *Polytrichum alpinum*, *Racomitrium canescens*, *Racomitrium fasciculare*, wild thyme (*Thymus polytrichus*), and marsh violet (*Viola palustris*). This feature is often closely associated with late snowbed vegetation where there is some irrigation by snow-melt from the later snowbeds. It occurs from about 600 m to 1000 m altitude.

Grass-dominated snow-beds have a tussocky, but relatively short cover, and are mostly less than 10 cm tall, of grass-sedge-moss vegetation. Mat-grass (Nardus stricta) or Deschampsia cespitosa is prominent accompanied, variously, by Carex bigelowii, Galium saxatile, woolly fringe-moss Racomitrium lanuginosum, Rhytidiadelphus loreus, and bilberry/blaeberry (Vaccinium myrtillus). It occurs mostly above 700 m altitude, where snow lie is only moderately late and there is often some flushing by the melt from late snowbeds.

Annex I types included*	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
None	Moss-dominated snow-beds:	C2b (in part)
	U8 Carex bigelowii - Polytrichum alpinum sedge-heath (when not part	C5a
	of Siliceous alpine and boreal grassland)	E3AS
	U11 Polytrichum sexangulare - Kiaeria starkei snow-bed	E2
	U12 Salix herbacea - Racomitrium heterostichum snow-bed	E3
	Dwarf-herb dominated snow-bed:	
	U14 Alchemilla alpina - Sibbaldia procumbens dwarf-herb community	
	Grass-dominated snow-bed:	
	U7 Nardus stricta - Carex bigelowii grass-heath	
	U13 Deschampsia cespitosa - Galium saxatile grassland	

^{*}Some snow-bed vegetation is included within the definition of Siliceous alpine and boreal grassland (H6150) (see section 2.5)

2.18 Short sedge acidic fen (upland)

This feature type is typically characterised by a range of low-growing sedges over an extensive carpet of *Sphagnum* bog mosses accompanied by other mosses, rushes and some scattered herbs. The vegetation is usually less than about 50 cm tall. Large rushes are usually only abundant around the periphery but may become more abundant under certain management treatments. The feature type occurs on moderately acid and oligotrophic peats, or sometimes on peaty-gley soils, usually where acid conditions are ameliorated by some soligenous influence. The water table is high, often with some throughflow, maintained at least in part by ground water from springs or drainage water from surrounding higher slopes. The feature type usually occurs at low to moderate altitudes, below about 600 m.

Annex I types included	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
None	M4 Carex rostrata - Sphagnum recurvum mire (in part, see also	H2a

Transition mire, ladder fen and quaking bog)	H2b
M5 Carex rostrata - Sphagnum squarrosum mire	H3b
M6 Carex echinata - Sphagnum recurvum / auriculatum mire	H3c (in part)

2.19 Siliceous rocky slope

This is found where plants grow from crevices and cracks in siliceous rocks, often in somewhat shaded or sheltered situations such as gullies or overhangs. Ferns and mosses are the most prominent plant constituents. Depending on the situation, the vegetation may range in density, but it is usually fragmented and limited in extent. It can occur over a wide range of altitudes.

Annex I types	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe	
included*		types included	
Siliceous rocky slopes	Not well covered by the NVC, but vegetation similar to U21	No specific	
with chasmophytic	Cryptogramma crispa - Deschampsia flexuosa community	corresponding	
vegetation (H8220).	may spread into this sort of situation in places.	types	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.20 Siliceous scree

The vegetation here is normally sparse and fragmented, but may thicken up in places, and is dominated by ferns and mosses, with fine-leaved grasses moderately frequent. Scattered herbs, dwarf-shrubs and patches of lichens may also occur. Siliceous screes and boulder fields can occur over a wide range of altitudes. The characteristic parsley fern (*Cryptogramma crispa*) may become sparse or absent at high altitudes, and in some geographical areas (e.g. Northern Ireland).

Annex I types	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe
included*		types included
Siliceous scree of the	U18 Cryptogramma crispa - Athyrium distentifolium snow-	D2a
montane to snow levels	bed	D2b
(Androsacetalia alpinae		
and Galeopsietalia	community.	
ladani) (H8110)	A variety of other NVC communities may occur in	
	fragmentary form where the scree is more stable. There may	
	be other community types not described by the NVC.	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.21 Soakway and sump (upland)

The vegetation is composed of low mats of *Hypericum* and *Potamogeton* in nutrient-poor shallow seepages and soakways on peats and peaty mineral soils in valley mires in southern and western Britain. The bog moss (*Sphagnum auriculatum*) and spike-rush (*Eleocharis multicaulis*) are often also abundant and a variety of other sedges and herbs may be present. There is often some grazing, and this may be necessary to prevent domination by *Molinia* or invasion by trees and shrubs, but the community is also vulnerable to poaching.

Annex I types	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe
included		types included
None	M29 Hypericum elodes - Potamogeton polygonifolius soakway.	No specific corresponding
		types

2.22 Spring-head, rill and flush (upland)

The vegetation is dominated by mixtures of small sedges and bryophytes with the latter sometimes being completely dominant, particularly around spring-heads. Among the bryophytes, liverworts as well as mosses are often abundant. Scattered small herbs are often present. There is usually a more or less complete vegetation cover, with an input of ground water from a spring, or seepage from surrounding ground. The feature occurs at moderate to high altitudes, depending on the community

type involved. In some types, where the water supply is very calcareous, there may be deposition of tufa.

Annex I types	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe
included*		types included
Petrifying springs	M7 Carex curta - Sphagnum russowii mire	H3e (in part)
with tufa	M8 Carex rostrata - Sphagnum warnstorfii mire (when not part of	H3h
formation	the Natura type "Transition mires and quaking bogs" - see	I4
(Cratoneurion)	Transition mires, ladder fens and quaking bogs)	
(H7220).	M31 Anthelia julacea - Sphagnum auriculatum spring	
	M32 Philonotis fontana - Saxifraga stellaris spring	
	M33 Pohlia wahlenbergii var. glacialis spring	
	M34 Carex demissa - Koenigia islandica flush (when not part of the	
	Natura type "Alpine pioneer formations" - see Alpine flush)	
	M35 Ranunculus omiophyllus - Montia fontana rill	
	M37 Cratoneuron commutatum - Festuca rubra spring	
	M38 Cratoneuron commutatum - Carex nigra spring	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.23 Subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath

Considerable geographical and ecological variation can be found in this habitat, but typically the vegetation is dominated by Ericaceous dwarf-shrubs growing on freely-draining, acidic soils of low nutrient content. The most widespread and usually the most abundant dwarf-shrub species are heather (Calluna vulgaris), bilberry/blaeberry (Vaccinium myrtillus) and bell heather (Erica cinerea), particularly the first species. Other dwarf-shrubs can be locally prominent, including non-Ericaceous species such as western gorse (Ulex gallii). The last species mostly occurs in south-western England and Wales. A variety of graminoids, forbs, bryophytes and lichens can be present and can be frequent and abundant, particularly in certain developmental stages of heath. Many of the communities are heavily influenced by management, notably burning and grazing. Burning rotations can affect both species composition and abundance, and habitat structure. Grazing, if heavy, can ultimately result in a replacement of ericaceous species by grasses. The vegetation can be of variable height, depending on management, especially burning rotations, but can reach 0.5 m tall in areas unburnt or under long burning rotations. More rarely, the heather can be up to 1 m tall. The feature type normally occurs below about 600 m altitude, but the upper limit can fall to 250 m or lower in the far north-west of Scotland.

Annex I	NVC types included	Birks &
types		Ratcliffe types
included*		included

	Tank and the second sec	I = 1 / 14
European	H4 Ulex gallii - Agrostis curtisii heath,	B1 (all
dry heaths	H7 Calluna vulgaris - Scilla verna heath (in part, when not more appropriately	subtypes)
(H4030)	treated under coastal or lowland categories)	B3a
	H8 Calluna vulgaris - Ulex gallii heath,	B3c
	H9 Calluna vulgaris - Deschampsia flexuosa heath,	B3d
	H10 Calluna vulgaris - Erica cinerea heath,	B3g
	H12 Calluna vulgaris - Vaccinium myrtillus heath,	
	H16 Calluna vulgaris - Arctostaphylos uva-ursi heath,	
	H18 Vaccinium myrtillus – Deschampsia flexuosa heath,	
	H21 Calluna vulgaris - Vaccinium myrtillus - Sphagnum capillifolium heath.	
	H22 Vaccinium myrtillus - Rubus chamaemorus heath (in part)	
	V 1 /	
	H7 Calluna vulgaris - Scilla verna heath is a coastal/maritime type of heath	
	and so may sometimes fall within the lowland heath definition and sometimes	
	the upland definition. The latter is most likely to occur in the extreme north	
	and west.	
	H22 Vaccinium myrtillus - Rubus chamaemorus heath crosses the boundary	
	between alpine (montane) and subalpine (submontane) habitats. It may be	
	assessed as either this feature type or as the alpine dwarf-shrub heath	
	depending upon the surrounding vegetation and topographic situation.	
	depending upon the surrounding regention and topographic situation.	
	Any of the following may also have been derived from dwarf-shrub heaths,	
	mostly as a result of heavy grazing.	
	U2 Deschampsia flexuosa grassland	
	U3 Agrostis curtisii grassland	
	•	
	U4 Festuca ovina - Agrostis capillaris - Galium saxatile grassland	
	U5 Nardus stricta - Galium saxatile grassland	
	U20 Pteridium aquilinum - Galium saxatile community	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.24 Tall herbs (upland)

The Natura type 'Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels' is tall herb vegetation characteristic of rather calcareous situations and with the greatest abundance and diversity of tall herb species. It is tall vegetation dominated mainly by tall herbaceous flowering plants. It can be species rich, but sometimes just one species is dominant. This vegetation usually occurs on base-rich, mesotrophic soils, where there is protection from grazing, so it usually occurs on steep slopes and cliff ledges. The range of occurrence is wide, from 300 m to as high as 1000 m, with differences in species composition according to altitude.

Other tall herb vegetation, on more acidic substrates, tends to be less distinctive, and forms moderately tall vegetation composed of lush mixtures of dwarf-shrubs, ferns (other than bracken) and greater woodrush (*Luzula sylvatica*). The other tall herbs are less prevalent; the bryophytes can sometimes be moderately abundant. This feature type occurs on relatively base-poor, rather moist or slightly flushed, humic soils where there is some protection from grazing and burning. The non-Natura type is less attractive, and less heavily impacted by grazing animals, than the Natura type, and so tends to occur rather more extensively: (however, it is still largely confined to steep slopes, broken ground and cliff ledges).

Some forms of CG10 and U4 may have suppressed tall herbs present (e.g. meadowsweet (*Filipendula ulmaria*), water avens (*Geum rivale*), globe flower (*Trollius europaeus*)) in some situations, and could have the potential to develop into this community.

Annex I types included*	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
Hydrophilous	U16 Luzula sylvatica - Vaccinium myrtillus tall herb community.	C5b
tall herb fringe	U17 Luzula sylvatica - Geum rivale tall herb community.	D1
communities of	U19 Thelypteris limbosperma - Blechnum spicant community.	D6a
plains and of		D6b
the montane to	The following may also represent suppressed or incipient tall herb	C8

alpine levels	vegetation:	
(H6430).	U4 Festuca ovina - Agrostis capillaris - Galium saxatile grassland, provisional Filipendula ulmaria sub-community	
	CG10 Festuca ovina - Agrostis capillaris - Thymus praecox grassland,	
	with suppressed tall herb species present.	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.25 Transition mire, ladder fen and quaking bog (upland)

This is similar to the short sedge feature type but is generally much wetter, and can occur in a variety of altitudinal contexts. These are peat forming, oligotrophic communities in which the water table is often above the surface of the substrate giving rise to characteristic floating mats of vegetation. The feature type can form transitions to semi-aquatic vegetation as well as to soligenous mires and ombrotrophic mires. The feature type can occur over a wide range of altitudes.

Annex I types	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe
included*		types included
Transition	M4 Carex rostrata - Sphagnum recurvum mire (in part, when not	H3c (in part)
mires and	Short sedge fen)	H3e (in part)
quaking bogs	M5 Carex rostrata - Sphagnum squarrosum mire	H3g (in part)
(H7140).	M8 Carex rostrata - Sphagnum warnstorfii mire	
	M9b Carex rostrata - Calliergon cuspidatum / giganteum mire, Carex	
	diandra - Calliergon giganteum sub-community	
	S27 Carex rostrata - Potentilla palustris swamp	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.26 Upland habitat assemblage/mosaic of habitats or vegetation types

On some SSSI/ASSIs, a few notified features are listed only as 'good assemblages' or 'good mosaics' of upland habitats. This should not be confused with the 'mosaic problem' associated with mapping individual feature types (see section 2 Definitions of upland features). The components of such notified assemblage features will vary from site to site, and sometimes may be mentioned in addition to more specifically identified feature types. The meaning of what should be included is not always clear, and it sometimes appears to have been used when the individual feature types would not qualify for notification. Therefore, a very basic and simple attribute and target table has been devised for this 'feature type'. Detailed assessment of individual habitats will only be mandatory when these have been individually notified. (see under section 3.4).

2.27 Wet heath (upland)

The composition cover and structure of vegetation in wet heaths is very variable. Vegetation height is usually 10 - 30 cm, more rarely 50 cm or more where protected from grazing and burning. There tends to be a mixture of dwarf-shrubs, graminoids, bryophytes and lichens. The presence of cross-leaved heath (*Erica tetralix*) at high frequencies is one of the few characteristics which seems to be common to most forms of this feature. Heather (*Calluna vulgaris*), purple moor-grass (*Molinia caerulea*), deergrass (*Trichophorum cespitosum*) and *Sphagnum* spp. are often present and sometimes abundant, but relative dominance is influenced by management.

There are some similarities to bog vegetation. However, under wet heaths the substrates are usually shallow, acid, oligotrophic peats (<0.5 m) or acid, mineral soils which are at least seasonally waterlogged. Wet heath NVC types may be found on deep peats, where this is likely to be derived from degraded blanket bog. The presence of more than very small amounts of *Sphagnum papillosum* and hare's-tail cotton grass (*Eriophorum vaginatum*) tend to indicate that the feature should really be considered as bog. The presence of a mix of growth forms, with none being especially dominant (except over small areas) is one of the things which can set apart undegraded wet heath from dry heath or blanket bog. M25 communities and U6 grassland communities may have been derived from wet heath (see below).

Annex I types	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe
included*		types included
Northern	M15 Scirpus cespitosus - Erica tetralix wet heath	G2
Atlantic wet	M16 Erica tetralix - Sphagnum compactum wet heath	G3
heaths with		H1 (in part)
Erica tetralix	The following two rare communities from the extreme south-west of	НЗа
(H4010).	the UK are included in the definition of Northern Atlantic wet heath	H4 (in part)
	with Erica tetralix.	13
	H5 Erica vagans - Agrostis curtisii heath	
	M14 Schoenus nigricans - Narthecium ossifragum mire	
	Some forms of the following may have been derived from wet heath and may be best treated as such:	
	M25 Molinia caerulea - Potentilla erecta mire	
	U6 Juncus squarrosus - Festuca ovina grassland	
	See also 2.15 Mire grassland and rush pasture.	
	Some forms of H12 <i>Calluna vulgaris - Vaccinium myrtillus</i> heath can acquire noticeable amounts of <i>Sphagnum</i> (<i>S. capillifolium</i> mostly) but these are better dealt with as subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath.	

^{*}This generic guidance type also covers other non-Natura feature types.

2.28 Yellow saxifrage bank

This is wet and lush, but with relatively short carpets of forbs, grasses, sedges and bryophytes (with forbs making up a high proportion of the total vegetation cover). The forbs include both short and tall species. As the NVC community title suggests, lady's-mantle (*Alchemilla glabra*) and yellow saxifrage (*Saxifraga aizoides*) are characteristic species, although yellow saxifrage is absent from some geographical areas. This feature type occurs only on steep, continuously irrigated, calcareous cliff faces and soil banks, mostly between around 300 m and 800 m altitude.

Annex I types included	NVC types included	Birks & Ratcliffe types included
None	U15 Saxifraga aizoides - Alchemilla glabra banks	D5

3 Attributes and targets

3.1 Introduction

Guidance on the selection of attributes and targets for each feature type is given in a series of tables in section 14. For the upland habitats, we have devised attributes and targets which indicate the minimum threshold for favourable condition. For each feature type there are a number of mandatory attributes, based on the following categories:

- a. Feature extent (all features)
- b. Vegetation composition, which may include:
 - frequency of taxa which are indicators of favourable condition
 - cover of taxa which are indicators of favourable condition, and others which are indicators of unfavourable condition
- c. Vegetation structure, which may include:
 - vegetation height
 - removal or destruction of plant parts by grazing, browsing, burning and trampling
 - accumulation of plant litter in the sward, dieback of typical species etc.
- d. Physical structure, which may include:
 - excessive ground disturbance, burning, drainage or drying, indicating damage to the habitat

For each of the selected attributes, one or more targets are set, as specified in the relevant guidance table. Further background and guidance on target setting for each of these headings is given in sections 7-11 below.

The attributes and targets have been devised to address the most important characteristics of feature types and to take account of spatial and temporal variation in these. For example, one would generally expect to encounter little or no serious soil erosion or invasion by exotic species in 'favourable' examples of feature types. In dwarf-shrub heaths or tall herb habitats, for example, one would expect to find a high frequency and cover of dwarf-shrubs and tall herbs, respectively.

Most features have been notified to some extent as representative habitats for fauna and flora and not just as representative examples of particular plant communities. Therefore, the structural characteristics which are sometimes more important for particular plant or animal species, but which do not necessarily affect vegetation classification, have been taken into account when devising attributes and targets. Where important characteristics of a feature are functionally related, so that failure of one implies failure of others, then only one of the attributes has been given.

For those features and sites with very site specific or relative value, the generic attributes and targets can be used as a foundation from which to develop and justify a more appropriate site-specific set of attributes and targets. For example, fewer and less stringent targets might be justifiable for a feature which has been notified because it is an edge of range example of a feature type. The agency uplands specialist(s) should be consulted for advice where applicable.

3.2 Selection and setting of targets

Most of the targets for a feature type are devised from the point of view of the structure, composition and long-term maintenance of plants and vegetation typical of the feature types. However, many of these targets will also serve to maintain the associated faunas. The number of targets for a given feature varies considerably and is dependent on the floristic/structural range within the feature, the structure of the habitat and its geographical variation.

The generic targets given in the tables should be applicable to most of the known variation within the British uplands. However, in exceptional circumstances, if a particular target is deemed inappropriate, then a case would need to made for a different target, and agreed with the country agency upland specialist(s).

3.3 Scale of assessment

Targets relate to a spatial scale of assessment. This is particularly important for species frequency targets. Different feature types have a different "grain" and the assessment of species presence needs to be done at different spatial scales to be both meaningful and efficient. For example, grassland swards generally show greater variation in species composition at smaller spatial scales, and less variation at larger spatial scales, than do dwarf-shrub heaths.

Acid grassland, calcareous grassland, and moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snow-beds, use notional 1 m² sample sizes. These are fine-grained feature types. All other features types use 4 m² sample sizes with the exception of montane willow scrub and limestone pavement. Montane willow scrub uses 16 m² since montane willow bushes as they only rarely form a continuous extent of shrub growth over many square metres. For some feature types and attributes "individual patch" and "all that can be seen from sample locations" scales are considered appropriate.

Some features may be small or fragmented in area. This potentially applies to montane willow scrub, tall herb vegetation, transition mires, ladder fens and quaking bogs, and yellow saxifrage banks. In these cases, it may be more appropriate to make an assessment based on individual patches or stands rather than notional 4 m² or 16 m² sample plots. For some particular forms of attribute (e.g. where the target is for no burning to occur within fire sensitive situations) it is justifiable to look for this while

travelling between sample locations, even if the feature passes the target at all sample locations (the tables highlight this where appropriate).

3.4 Taking into account small scale mosaics when setting targets

In the uplands, mosaics of habitats occur across a wide range of spatial scales. Methods for dealing with mosaics have been devised in relation to identification of individual habitat feature types (see section 2 *Definition of upland features*), and for the setting of targets for the loosely defined 'habitat assemblage' feature type (see section 2.26). For example, within subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath it is not unusual to find small areas of acid grassland on alluvial soils beside streams. These are often too small to map. Not only have these probably always been alluvial grassland but they can also be valuable habitats in their own right. However, if a sample location for the condition assessment of a subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath feature landed on one of these patches of grassland it could result in a false impression of the condition of the feature. Field checking for the presence of the appropriate feature type at sample locations is the main way in which this problem will be overcome. In the case of subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath, there is an additional safeguard: areas in which no dwarf-shrub plants are present are excluded from assessment, except where this can be shown to result from a loss of extent since notification.

4 Methods of assessment

Many upland sites support habitat features that are very extensive or fragmented and scattered across a large area. Several approaches can be adopted for monitoring in such cases, each with advantages and disadvantages. Possible strategies include random sampling, systematic sampling along transects or on a grid basis, and targeted sampling where damaging activities are known to be concentrated. Whichever method is followed, it is recommended that monitoring is based on a series of re-locatable sample points in each feature, which should be selected prior to the fieldwork to avoid bias. Sample locations, with accurate grid references, can be easily selected using GIS facilities if vegetation maps have been digitised, and can be located in the field using GPS handsets.

If sample points are selected at random it is possible to assess how likely they are to be unrepresentative and, consequently, the number of samples required can be set to a limited number that meets whatever degree of certainty in the results is required to be fit for purpose. With randomly located sample points, the *same* number of samples can be used for each feature regardless of its extent, saving on survey costs compared to some other approaches. Targeted sampling may be more efficient for management purposes, though less robust statistically. Systematic sampling techniques may also be advantageous in some situations.

At each sample point, a number of attributes will need to be assessed (covering diverse elements such as extent, species composition, frequency, cover and disturbance). Extent is the one attribute which can sometimes be obtained from a comparison of maps or aerial photographs. Each attribute has a specific target, or a range of targets, against which the sample point can be scored to pass or fail. For a given feature, all attributes must pass the stated target(s) at the sample point: if one attribute fails, then the feature fails at that particular sample point. Scoring against a target should not be time consuming and a whole sample point should not take more than a few minutes to complete. Two groups of species are often used, one for determination of cover and one for frequency (these are included at the end of the relevant tables).

For all attributes except extent, each target is related to a specific scale or scales of assessment, as indicated in the guidance tables. The spatial scale varies according to the attribute being measured, from 1 m² to the whole of the feature that can be seen from a sample location (section 3.3). This sometimes requires an assessment to be undertaken whilst walking between sample points, particularly when assessing attributes such as burning of sensitive areas.

The targets are mostly specified in terms of coarse, standardised quantities, such as 10%, 25%, or 50%, which can be easily and reliably estimated in the field. For deleterious types of impact, a target of 10% of the feature area has been used as a standard in most instances. A more exacting criterion is used only

if there are clearly justifiable reasons for doing so. The 10% target is sufficiently large to be regarded as significant by many, and it is large enough to be reliably assessed without great cost. Selecting a value for this target is in some respects the inverse of selecting a target for how much of a feature should be expected to pass (see below).

Many upland habitat features are naturally variable in composition and structure due to variation in elements such as soils and topography. Also, many types of impact on upland features are intrinsically very patchy and dynamic. For example, even on sites with very light grazing pressure it is often possible to find some small patch that is heavily grazed with sufficiently thorough searching. It is therefore generally unrealistic or inappropriate to specify, for most attributes other than extent, that *every* part of a feature should pass any particular target. It may also not be feasible to confirm this by any practical or cost effective method of sampling and field assessment.

For common standards reporting it is necessary to make a judgement on condition for the whole feature at a site level. As a guideline, it is recommended that when a feature is reported as favourable, it should be possible to state with a high degree of confidence that each target is met over at least 90% of the feature. The choice of this criterion is a judgement based on what is known about the ecology of impacts such as grazing or burning, the extent of impact which is likely to be regarded by ecologists and decision makers as of consequence, and the costs of sampling. A lesser or greater proportion of the feature may be appropriate for certain targets in particular situations; such decisions should always be based on careful judgement using a clear rationale, in agreement with the relevant country agency specialists and in discussion with JNCC. For the extent attribute the target should generally be for no loss of overall extent, subject to site-specific conservation objectives (see *Introduction to the guidance manual*, Section 8). In order to provide as accurate a picture as possible regarding the condition of a feature across a large upland site it may be feasible to make an estimate of the proportion of the feature which is in favourable condition. This could, for instance, aid determination of trends in habitat condition, or the targeting of resources for habitat management measures in specific areas.

5 Recommended visiting period

The recommended period for undertaking assessments of condition for each feature type is shown in dark grey in Box 2 below. The pale grey shows periods when assessment may still be possible, though difficult due to weather conditions or because some of the required observations are difficult to observe (e.g. indicator species having made little growth or having become senescent and difficult to identify or even see).

Box 2. Recommended visiting periods for feature ty	pes											
	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	Α	S	О	N	D
Acid grassland												
Alkaline fen												
Alpine dwarf-shrub heath												
Alpine flush												
Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush												
Blanket bog and valley bog												
Calaminarian grassland and serpentine heath												
Calcareous grassland												
Calcareous rocky slope												
Calcareous scree												
Fellfield												
Fern-dominated snow-bed												
Juniper heath and scrub												
Limestone pavement												
Mire grassland and rush pasture												
Montane willow scrub												
Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed												
Short-sedge acidic fen												
Siliceous rocky slopes												
Siliceous scree												
Soakway and sump												
Spring-head, rill and flush												

C. L. Laine, Jan. J. L. and J. L. and						
Subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath						
Tall herbs						
Transition mire, ladder fen and quaking bog						
Upland habitat assemblage/mosaic of habitats or vegetation types						
Wet heath						
Yellow saxifrage banks						

6 Skill requirements for monitoring

Monitoring personnel should have at least a basic understanding of upland ecology and management issues. This is important in order that the surveyor can understand and interpret what is assessed in terms of the effects of management, such as grazing, burning and drainage.

7 Feature extent

The feature is favourable if there has been no measurable decline in extent since SSSI/ASSI notification. This judgement will be dependent on sufficient data being available to make comparisons. Site management objectives have a bearing on this, as they may specify the expansion of one feature at the expense of another.

The assessment of extent must be based on comparison of previously mapped boundaries of features compared with data collected at the time of the monitoring visit, and/or compared to aerial photographs. The vegetation maps used will be those compiled from as near the time of notification of a SSSI/ASSI as possible. In *some* cases (e.g. the loss of subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath feature area to acid grassland), it may be possible to determine loss of extent even when vegetation maps from near the time of notification are not available by using air photograph interpretation. If systems to record the extent of features have already been established on sites — for example, based on presence or absence at a large number of regular grid points throughout a feature — then this could be used instead of the comparison of map boundaries. On most sites, the sorts of mapping and observational procedures which will be practicable and cost-effective, will only be sufficiently precise and reliable to record changes greater than about 10%.

For some feature types with very fragmented distributions on sites (e.g. tall herbs) it may be simpler and more reliable to record the number of locations at which the feature occurs rather than trying to define boundaries.

Loss of extent can also occur *within* feature types, usually as a result of localised but significant changes such as severe erosion events, avalanches or rockfalls. If these affect more than 10% of the area of a feature then a loss of extent should be recorded. Localised, intense anthropogenic effects, or gradual loss by diffuse conversion of a feature into something else, will in any case be registered by failure of targets for other attributes.

8 Vegetation Composition

Both frequency and cover of plant species, or broader taxonomic groups, are important in making assessments of feature condition. They provide important information about the abundance of plant species in terms of their spatial distribution as well as their bulk or ground cover.

Attributes and targets related directly to species composition can be usefully examined under the following headings: (i) frequency of taxa which are indicators of favourable condition; and (ii) cover of taxa which are indicators of favourable condition, or unfavourable condition (using non-native species, bracken, trees and shrubs; and "weedy" and invasive species).

For appropriate feature types, lists of species have been selected that are not only typical of the type but also have some indicator value for of richness and diversity. It is important to note that not all typical species are included since some of these can persist, and become very dominant, in degraded situations. The selected species are widespread across the full geographical range of feature types, or are

distinctively widespread within particular geographical regions. They are mainly constancy III-V in relevant NVC tables and so are likely to be present in most stands of the feature, unless damaged.

Most of the species listed are vascular plants. Only a few of the commoner and more easily identified bryophytes and lichens are used.

Field assessments can be made much easier and less ambiguous if certain types of exclusion or qualifier are specified. For subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heaths the occurrence of burning in some situations is important for the maintenance of biodiversity. This means that there may be some recently burned ground present at the time of assessment for which frequency and cover targets cannot sensibly be applied. The presence of bare rock can pose similar problems in many feature types and this should also be excluded when making frequency and cover assessments. The targets often specify that an assessment should be made in relation to vegetation cover, which is a way of allowing for variation in bare rock cover both within a feature type and between sites. Bare rock may increase as a result of erosion, and this would normally be regarded as a deleterious development in most feature types. However, additional attributes and targets have been specified for most feature types to help identify such situations (see Physical structure).

When assessing the frequency or cover of taxa, it is important to take into account the fact that most features are likely to include small inclusions or outliers of other types of feature that occur at too small a scale to be mapped or to seriously alter the character of the feature as a whole. Thus, in dwarf-shrub heaths it is not unusual to find small patches or ribbons of grassland on alluvial soil edging small streams or flushes and indeed, such inclusions can be valuable for biodiversity. On the other hand, it is important to be able to identify situations where the dwarf-shrub component of a heath feature is being reduced and fragmented by heavy browsing or other land management practices. In order to try to accommodate these considerations areas of grassland in which there are no dwarf shrub plants present, (even very small suppressed plants), within the mapped area of the feature, should be ignored when making the assessment for these targets. This will therefore include grassland patches which have never supported heathland communities, or severely degraded heath that has no ericaceous species remaining in the sward (or seed bank) and is not considered to be restorable.

8.1 Frequency of taxa which are indicators of favourable condition

For many feature types, we would expect to see some of the typical species, spread evenly throughout, if the feature is in favourable condition. Deleterious impacts often result in increased patchiness in the distribution of species, and frequency assessment provides a way of identifying this.

In some cases, broad taxonomic groupings are used in addition to, or instead of, lists of individual species. In dwarf-shrub heaths the presence of ericaceous species is obviously critical. Additional plant groupings are also used. For example, subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath and alpine dwarf-shrub heath also have frequency targets for other taxonomic groups. Targets are set for bryophytes and lichens, for example, to reflect the important role of lower plants in these feature types.

For most feature types, however, species lists have been compiled. These are presented as menu lists from which a certain number must be present. The target number varies from 1 to 6 depending on feature type and, in some cases, on the NVC community within a feature type. For some feature types, the lists of indicator species are divided into two groups where some of the species are more critically indicative of condition. An additional target is then set requiring that a proportion of the target number of species should be from the more critical group; this applies to mire grassland and rush pasture, short-sedge acidic fen, and transition mire, ladder fen and quaking bog.

8.2 Cover of taxa which are indicators of favourable condition

Attributes and targets for cover are given, and as with the frequency assessments, the indicator species are presented as menu lists of species. However, the lists are not necessarily identical to those used for frequency assessment, since frequency and cover are not perfectly correlated characteristics of vegetation. Sometimes, broader species groups are used. For example, an assessment of the cover of

forbs in the sward is used for acid grassland and calcareous grassland. A target of at least 25% for the frequency of forbs in the sward, within 1 m² samples, is set for acid grassland. For calcareous grassland, which would be expected to be more species rich and diverse, a higher target of at least 50% is set.

The generic targets are set at a range of standard percentage covers, for example, at 10%, 25%, 50%, 66%, or 75%. High targets are set for those feature types showing less variability. For example, for spring-head, rill and flush the target is 90% but this applies to an extensive list of widespread species (see Box 3). For those feature types where there are two groups of indicator species there is an additional target that at least 25% of the cover should come from species in the more critical group; this applies to mire grassland and rush pasture, short-sedge acidic fen, subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath, and wet heath.

Box 3. Species menu for cover assessment in spring-head, rill and flush.					
Any moss or liverwort species. <i>Callitriche</i> spp. <i>Carex</i> spp.	Chrysosplenium oppositifolium Cochlearia officinalis	Koenigia islandica Montia fontana	Potamogeton polygonifolius Ranunculus omiophyllus	Saxifraga spp. Small arctic-alpine rush species	

For scree feature types (both calcareous and siliceous), the presence of areas free of complete vascular plant cover is important to the character of the feature type and the habitat niches provided. For these types, therefore, a target of 33% maximum of vascular plant vegetation cover has been set.

Wet heaths pose some problems: they tend to support a limited numbers of species which also occur in both subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath and blanket bog, but can also be structurally varied and have species drawn from a variety of different life forms. Accordingly, for wet heath, there is an additional cover target to ensure life form diversity. This states that neither dwarf-shrubs nor graminoids should occupy more than 75% of the vegetation cover, while native trees and shrubs should occupy no more than 20% of the vegetation cover (see the subsection on tree and shrub cover below). No upper limit is set for the cover of lower plants, which can be important (but very variably represented) in this feature type.

Estimates of cover by eye are generally not very reliable. However, the targets can be used with some consistency and reliability given that we are not seeking to measure cover very precisely.

Finally, fellfield offers an unusual example of dynamics and long-term maintenance of feature interest. For this feature type, the concern relates to the relative importance of the effects of a severe physical environment on the vegetation cover in comparison with other factors. Severe wind-blasting effects, and sparsity of vegetation cover, are what are most characteristic of this feature type. It is possible that for some lower altitude examples, eutrophication by grazing animals or from deposition of atmospheric nitrogen pollutants could lead to increases in vegetation and loss of the distinctive character of the feature type.

8.3 Non-native species - cover of taxa which are indicators of unfavourable condition

The presence of non-native species is generally regarded as deleterious as they tend to displace native species and can lead to an overall decline in biodiversity. Accordingly, for all feature types there is a target that non-native species should make up, collectively, less than 1% of the vegetation cover.

8.4 Bracken, trees and shrubs - cover of taxa which are indicators of unfavourable condition

Most upland feature types covered by this guidance are characteristically open habitats in which trees and shrubs make only a limited contribution. These open feature types present complementary habitat value to those provided for by the more closed woodland and scrub communities. There is some overlap for feature types such as juniper scrub and montane willow scrub where a high frequency and cover of shrubs is expected, though not always attained.

A limited presence of trees and shrubs can beneficially contribute to the diversity of the habitat, and thus the biota, in many of these feature types. For example, many areas of upland heathland are characterised by limited structural diversity with few natural transitions from open heath into scrub and woodland (Thompson *et al* 1995a, b, English Nature 1999). Bracken can be usefully treated in the same way, since it often occurs in similar situations to where trees and shrubs already exist, or have existed in the past, or are likely to colonise. Also, when not very dense, it can provide some similar habitat benefits for both flora and fauna e.g. for the pearl-bordered fritillary and small pearl-bordered fritillary and their food plants, and for whinchats.

Targets for native tree and shrub cover have been set at two different levels: generally less than 10% for native species on those feature types which characteristically have a low cover of trees and shrubs, and generally less than 20% on those feature types (other than montane willow scrub and juniper heath and scrub) where a tree and shrub component is more characteristic and beneficial. The targets refer to all of the feature which can be observed from sample locations.

8.5 "Weedy" and invasive species - cover of taxa which are indicators of unfavourable condition

Generally, a target of no more than 1% is set for the collective cover of a group of common species indicative of eutrophication and severe disturbance such as *Alopecurus geniculatus*, *Cirsium arvense*, *Cirsium vulgare*, *Cynosurus cristatus*, *Epilobium hirsutum*, large docks (excluding *Rumex acetosa*) some *Juncus* spp , *Lolium perenne*, *Ranunculus repens*, *Sagina procumbens*, *Senecio jacobaea*, *Stellaria media*, and *Urtica dioica*. These are not relevant to all feature types e.g. alpine features.

In some feature types, some component species can become a problem if they become over-abundant. For these species and feature types, higher targets have been set: 10% for a variety of species in alpine dwarf-shrub heath, alpine summit communities, and spring-head, rill and flush; 20% for *Molinia* in soakways and sumps, and 25% for *Bellis perennis* and *Ranunculus repens* in acid and calcareous grasslands; 33% for *Juncus squarrosus* and *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* in acid grassland; and 50% for *Arrhenatherum elatius* in calcareous screes.

Heavy grazing, trampling and manuring will reduce the occurrence of the more palatable plant species and increase the frequency of less palatable, and more grazing and trampling tolerant species. These influences can have deleterious effects on the condition of the feature. Cover targets for species indicative of such effects have been set for three feature types: acid grassland, alpine dwarf-shrub heath and alpine summit communities. For acid grassland, a target has been set for *Juncus squarrosus* and *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* as these two species thrive and spread in very short acid swards usually as a result of persistent heavy grazing. The target for the alpine feature types is 10% for a range of species normally present at very low cover but found to increase where there is heavy herbivore usage, and possibly also where there is eutrophication from atmospheric pollutants. These include *Agrostis capillaris*, *A. vinealis*, *Anthoxanthum odoratum*, *Deschampsia flexuosa*, *Festuca ovina / vivipara*, *Galium saxatile*, *Poa spp.* (other than arctic-alpine spp.), and *Potentilla erecta*.

9 Vegetation Structure

Where the ecology of plant communities is well understood it is often simpler to use indirect targets, based on structure and processes, to assess condition.

Vegetation structure attributes and targets can be usefully examined under the following headings:

- vegetation height;
- removal or destruction of plant parts by burning, grazing, browsing and trampling;
- accumulation of dead plant litter in the sward;
- dieback of typical species; and
- indicators of long-term maintenance and inherent dynamics of the feature.

9.1 Vegetation height

Targets for vegetation height have considerable value as indirect indicators of habitat condition. Since different species, of both plants and animals, tend to have different requirements the targets have been set to ensure that a wide range of stand heights is maintained. For feature types for which this appeared to be less important, targets have been set to ensure that the characteristic plant species can grow to full stature, flower and set seed, at least for part of the feature area. For these feature types, minimum vegetation height targets have been set; these targets are not set at the maximum typical species could attain, but rather at a height at which at least a substantial proportion of the typical plant species present should be able to grow to a sufficient size to flower and set seed. Targets for actual vegetation height are given for many interest features.

For grasslands, there is a lot of research and practical experience indicating that species diversity is strongly determined by the accumulation of live and dead biomass (Ball 1974, Elkington 1981, Grime 1973, Hill *et al* 1992, Hulme *et al* 1999, Miller *et al* 1999, Rawes 1981, Rawes and Welch 1972, Virtanen *et al* 2002, Welch and Rawes 1964). A target for sward height is a simple but effective way of monitoring for appropriate species composition. Grazing impacts can be very variable and patchy except at very high grazing pressures. Grazing produces patches of sward of different heights but within each patch the upper surface of foliage tends to be approximately uniform, particularly when more than lightly grazed. Sward height also changes over the growing season even when herbivore numbers are constant because of the "humped" seasonal pattern of plant growth. The broad target range for sward height allows for a mixture of patches of short sward, which favours small herbs, bryophytes and lichens, and taller areas where larger herbs can persist and flower; it also allows for variation due to differing species compositions on different sites, and variation in the date of assessment.

Some feature types, notably wet heath, exhibit variation in vegetation structure partly because of a range of distinctive life forms of differing stature (bryophytes and lichens, herbs, tussocky graminoids, dwarfshrubs and shrubs). For these feature types, targets have been set to represent the presence of a range of vegetation heights.

In subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath, fire as well as grazing affects vegetation height and is probably a widespread determinant of habitat pattern and structure for this feature type. The vegetation height target in this case is a maximum height rather than a minimum, and applies only to areas outside that are identified as sensitive to disturbance.

9.2 Removal or destruction of plant parts by grazing, browsing, trampling and fire

Grazing, browsing, trampling. Herbivores can reduce the height and structural variation of vegetation and can also have negative effects through the removal or suppression of plant parts (and sometimes by lethal mechanical damage to plants). This has direct effects on the plants themselves by reducing their productive and reproductive capacity, and thus their long-term persistence in the feature type. However, it is really only for dwarf-shrub species, and in particular *Calluna*, that there is any research information to help set a precise target (e.g. see Palmer 1997). Lower plants, such as the liverwort species which form the scarce Atlantic hepatic mat community, can also be affected. This community may be largely ungrazed by most herbivores but can be adversely affected by trampling and the loss of shelter when the dwarf-shrubs and other plants they grow among are heavily browsed.

Flowers and seeds, and shoot tips, are important food resources for many invertebrates. When these are removed by livestock or deer then food resources for invertebrates can be severely depleted. Baines *et al* (1994) provides an illustration of these effects for the species associated with *Vaccinium myrtillus*; this is one of few upland studies to demonstrate such food web effects. Targets for maximum offtake of shoots and leaves, or more generalised assessments of grazing impact, have therefore been set for many of the feature types.

The targets for browsing of dwarf-shrubs, in subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heaths and wet heaths, is for no individual dwarf-shrub species (with the exception of *Myrica gale* and *Betula nana*) to have more than

33% of its current shoots browsed. Both *Myrica gale* and *Betula nana* are palatable species which are sometimes only present in very small amounts on a site, hence the setting of a high target of 66%. Since both species seem well able to withstand quite heavy browsing, at least for a time, it seems unreasonable to fail a feature because these species are being heavily browsed. If these species are present on a site in greater amounts, so that they form a significant proportion of the feature, then one would expect lower browsing impacts. This is catered for by the collective target, which includes these two species.

Very heavy grazing or browsing can produce effects on the size of plant parts, and on the shape of plants, which can be used as indicators of this kind of impact. These effects are generally deleterious as they tend to correspond with suppression of flowering and fruiting, and long-term loss of typical species from the feature type. This can apply to dwarf-shrub heath features, but an estimate of the percentage of shoots browsed provides a more reliable indicator of the impact of grazing over the previous year (e.g. if a high percentage of shoots is absent, this indicates heavy grazing). This is mostly useful for a few feature types such as juniper heath, limestone pavement (tree and shrub component), montane willow scrub, and alpine calcareous grassland (*Dryas octopetala*). When *Dryas* is subjected to moderate to heavy grazing over a long period the leaf size tends to become smaller and flowering is inhibited (the flowers themselves tend to be grazed quite assiduously). However, *Dryas* occurs as a range of ecotypes (see e.g. Elkington 1971), some of which have small leaves even when ungrazed.

Herbivores sometimes produce specific forms of physical damage which are important in particular feature types. One of these, which can potentially be quite damaging, is the stripping of bark from trees and shrubs. This is of little relevance for most upland habitats other than juniper scrub, and limestone pavement (where trees and shrubs can make a valued contribution to habitat diversity). Damage to bryophytes can be a significant impact in some feature types, though in the UK, bryophytes (other than their spore capsules) are rarely consumed by herbivores (see e.g. Davidson *et al* 1990, Prins 1981). Damage is usually a consequence of trampling, pulling-out, or breakage of stems and tufts of bryophytes by herbivores as they attempt to graze vascular plants growing through bryophyte carpets and hummocks. This is particularly significant for *Sphagnum* mosses in blanket bogs and wet heath feature types and for all bryophytes in the case of spring-head, rill and flush features.

Herbivore usage may have a wide range of impacts within some feature types. More generalised types of grazing impact assessment are then more useful. When limestone pavement is heavily used by herbivores the clint-top plants tend to be eliminated by heavy offtake and trampling, and plants become restricted to the more inaccessible parts of grikes. This tends to reduce the range of plant species which persist. The indicators for alpine summit communities allow for variation in grazing impact within a feature, and also between features (see MacDonald, 2003). All the indicators will not always be applicable at every sample location within a feature, and indicator impacts are not always correlated.

Fire. This is a major factor determining vegetation dynamics and the overall composition and structure of dwarf-shrub heaths. Burning can alter the vegetation composition, the pattern and age structure of plants, the carrying capacity for herbivores, and the associated fauna, and can alter the physical structure, nutrient status and even hydrology of soils and peat (e.g. MacDonald *et al* 1998; Backshall *et al* 2001). The impacts of fire are dependent on the intensity, frequency and scale of the burns, the type of vegetation burnt, and also the weather and soil conditions at the time of the burn. Too-frequent fires, intense fires and fires covering large areas can all be environmentally damaging. Fire can both increase and reduce biodiversity interest. Effects vary according to the intensity, seasonality, frequency, and size of fires (see Anonymous 2001).

Fire and other forms of disturbance regime may also be important in other feature types but little or no research has been done other than for dwarf-shrub heaths. This research has shown that: (a) post-fire heath development is strongly dependent on pre-fire vegetation characteristics; (b) most herbs flower and produce seed mainly in the first few years of post-fire vegetation development; (c) longer fire return periods (especially more than 15 years) lead to a progressive loss of herb species and dwarf-shrub species, other than heather, both from the seed bank and as vegetative plants; and (d) serially burned stands have higher plant species richness, greater herb-richness, and greater dwarf-shrub diversity, than unburned stands in similar situations (Hobbs and Gimingham 1984, Mallik *et al* 1984, Stevenson *et al* 1996). Generally, there is little hard evidence to demonstrate the existence of fire sensitive species,

although there were some indications from Stevenson *et al* (1996) that serial burning could eliminate some species characteristic of late stages of stand development. There is anecdotal and circumstantial evidence, however, that saxicolous lichens, some mosses, and "Atlantic" liverworts can be eliminated or severely reduced by fires.

Typically, in order to maintain the diversity of typical plants in subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heaths there should be some areas completely free of burning and some areas regularly burnt as part of a environmentally sustainable rotation. Alpine dwarf-shrub heaths and alpine summit communities should not be burnt given their sensitivity to fire and the likelihood of ensuing erosion.

Views on the application of burning on blanket bog are diverse and indeed often highly polarised. Some people will cite stratigraphical studies of peat deposits as providing evidence that burning has occurred at intervals throughout the development of the peat profile; fire does not inevitably result in the destruction of bog communities nor does it typically bring an end to peat accumulation. Five points should be noted: a) bogs do not need to be burnt to retain their interest; b) there should be a general presumption against burning of blanket bog; c) it is possible to burn blanket bog which is dominated by *Calluna* without damaging the interest; d) there should be a presumption that degraded bogs can be restored until the contrary is demonstrated; and e) inappropriate burning can lead to erosion (including organic soil and carbon losses) and the loss of peatland habitats.

9.3 Accumulation of dead plant litter in the sward

As mentioned in relation to sward height in grassland, there is a lot of research and practical experience indicating that species diversity is strongly determined by the accumulation of dead as well as living biomass (Ball 1974, Elkington 1981, Grime 1973, Hill *et al* 1992, Hulme *et al* 1999, Miller *et al* 1999, Rawes 1981, Rawes and Welch 1972, Virtanen *et al* 2002, Welch and Rawes 1964).

The accumulation of plant litter occurs when there is undergrazing. In upland grasslands, the accumulation of dead plant litter generally produces a dispersed "thatch" or "felt" within the sward which is not easy to describe and quantify. For acid grassland, alkaline fen and calcareous grassland (species-rich *Nardus* grassland) the targets set deal with ensuring that large tussock forming graminoids (such as large rushes, *Nardus stricta* and *Molinia caerulea*) do not become over-dominant and suppress other typical species. Tussocks can include large amounts of dead material. In these feature types, less than 10% of the tussocks of such species should be contiguous, assessed at 1 m² sample areas (or 4 m² for alkaline fen).

9.4 Indicators of long-term maintenance and inherent dynamics of feature interest

In most features, provided that at least some plants of each of the typical species flower and produce seed then turnover of individuals can be sustained. This can be assessed by targets relating to flowering of typical species, as has been discussed above for targets relating to grazing and browsing impacts.

Seed production, and seedling establishment. For some feature types, a more direct assessment of seed production is desirable, especially for rare and dioecious species. This is most pertinent to juniper, in juniper heath and scrub, and to arctic-alpine willow species in montane willow scrub. For juniper the target is that at least 10% of bushes should have fruit, while for montane willow scrub at least 1 bush of each willow species present should be producing seed at each sample locations. The latter target may seem low but quite often this feature type consists of only a handful of scattered willow bushes, sometimes with these being all of the same sex. Montane willow bushes will not set seed if all the bushes are of the same sex and are unlikely to set seed if opposite sexes are widely spaced (field experience from Ben Lawers and elsewhere indicates that pollen is unlikely to be transferred between isolated bushes more a few hundred metres apart).

Seed production, and seedling establishment, may be quite variable from year to year. Long-term maintenance of features requires that sufficient young plants of the typical species establish to replace older plants which are lost. As well as assessment of seed production, it is also useful to assess the age structure of longer lived woody plants where they are significant components of an interest feature.

Without very detailed, and in part destructive, monitoring this can only be done in a rather approximate fashion. Nevertheless, this can still give useful indications about the longer term prognosis for a feature. Targets have been devised, based on easily observed structural characteristics, for juniper heath and scrub, limestone pavement (tree and shrub component) and montane willow scrub.

Height alone, however, cannot be used as juniper displays considerable ecotypic variation in mature height. Juniper populations often show only episodic regeneration. Even when seed production is apparently abundant this is not necessarily a guarantee that seedlings will survive and grow. A high proportion of seeds may be parasitised by insect larvae (Miles and Kinnaird 1979), seedlings may not be able to grow through a tall and thick sward or they may be consumed by slugs, small rodents and larger herbivores (Fitter and Jennings 1975, Miles and Kinnaird 1979). The most extensive and successful populations of juniper seem to occur in areas which apparently have had a history of short periods of quite intense disturbance interspersed with long periods with little or no disturbance and low grazing and browsing pressure (e.g. Falinski 1980, Gilbert 1980, Welch 1982). The target for juniper has been devised to allow for this sort of episodic behaviour.

10 Physical Structure

The maintenance of typical species and processes depends not just on vegetation structure and dynamics but also on the underlying physical structure of the substrate. This can be affected by a variety of impacts, which sometimes can be beneficial, but are generally damaging. Physical structure attributes and targets can be usefully examined under the following headings:

- disturbance to the substrate;
- exacerbated drainage and drying; and
- erosion and rockfall.

10.1 Disturbance to the substrate

Small amounts of disturbance to the substrate may be of little concern and may even be beneficial to the maintenance of species diversity by creating regeneration niches for plants. Loose plant litter, bryophytes and lichens usually provide rather poor seedbed conditions. However, ground disturbance should not be excessive as this may lead to erosion of the substrate and a permanent reduction in feature extent. Targets are set for high levels of disturbance caused by tracking or trampling by boot, hoof or machinery, or the effects of intense fires, over and above that resulting from ongoing climatic and geomorphological processes (which are part of the normal dynamics of feature types). Exposed peat or humus which has a hard, rubbery or ashed surface is indicative of the surface of the soil having been exposed to high temperatures during intense fire, and tends to be slow to stabilise and revegetate.

A target of 10% has been set for scree features as these endure natural disturbance. An additional target for springs, flushes, soakway and sump, tall herb, and yellow saxifrage banks allows for up to 25% of *individual stands or samples* to be disturbed. For flushes, assessment is at 4 m² because of the difficulty of clearly defining the boundaries of whole flushes. Further work is needed to refine these particular targets as so little is known about factors effecting their persistence.

Separate targets have been set for well developed paths and tracks because these have a different kind of impact compared to more diffuse trampling. The target amount is usually the same (less than 10%), but the scale of assessment is for as much of the feature as is visible at each sample location. This is most likely to be important for the more extensive feature types, particularly high altitude features in popular hill walking areas, or lower altitude features across which there is much movement of livestock or deer.

Some types of feature occur on relatively vulnerable substrates such as peaty podzols, peats and other wet or highly friable types of soil. This applies to feature types such as blanket bog and valley bog, subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath, mire grassland and rush pastures, and wet heath. Intense disturbance by trampling or fire can have long-lasting and potentially widespread consequences (e.g. if soil erosion is initiated, which would be difficult to reverse once started).

Juniper heath and scrub is an unusual feature type with respect to disturbance. As mentioned under vegetation structure, regeneration of juniper may require occasional quite severe disturbance, including some disturbance to the substrate, but with return periods of at least several decades. Accordingly, for juniper heath and scrub the target allows for up to 5% of the feature to be subject to severe forms of disturbance, but with the qualification that the disturbance is of a temporary nature (and is not going to kill the plant, such as physical removal).

10.2 Exacerbated drainage and drying

The drying effect caused by ditching, or drainage effects resulting from severe tracking or trampling, is an obvious and widespread impact on some mire features.

It is part of the intrinsic dynamics of bog pools (e.g. see Charman 2002, Standen *et al* 1998) that they occasionally drain through the development of breaches in their boundary ridges, or naturally by "pipe" formation through the peat body. Indeed, the presence of some lowered or drained pool areas can provide additional habitat value e.g. as feeding areas for some waders. Overall, though, the intrinsic long-term trend in development of bogs is towards increasing surface wetness and pool formation. Usage of mire features which results in greater drainage and drying, in excess of that resulting from current climate and geomorphological processes, is likely to inhibit or reverse such processes and reduce feature condition.

10.3 Erosion and rockfall

Erosion of the substrate will normally be regarded as a serious impact that effectively destroys a proportion of the feature. This will be assessed against the extent attribute and target. Deposition can have similar effects. For example, substantial rockfalls onto stands of calcareous grassland, which is sometimes found below relatively unstable cliffs, can be treated in the same way. However, for some feature types the presence of erosion has a more ambiguous relationship with condition. On peat substrates, erosion forms and processes can sometimes contribute to the value of the feature. Nevertheless, extreme erosion, leading to large-scale removal of the vegetation and substrate, is regarded as a negative impact on condition. The target that has been devised relies on a notion of the sustainable presence of peat forming vegetation within the feature. The target states that the area of active peat loss should be less than the area of peat redeposition and revegetation for the feature as whole, as visible from all the sample locations.

11 Indicators of local distinctiveness

For a few sites, notification papers refer to locally distinctive features being significant. Indicators of local distinctiveness are characteristics of a feature on a site which make it 'special', forming a significant part of the reason for notification, but which are not covered by the attributes already described. This is a discretionary attribute in that it may not be applicable to every site; but where local distinctiveness has contributed to the selection of a site for an upland habitat feature it should be regarded as mandatory.

Appropriate attributes and targets for indicators of local distinctiveness should be tailored to each site using relevant feature type tables (see also section 3.2). Such indicators may include the following:

- notable species which are not notified features in their own right;
- structural attributes, such as pools, transitions between habitats etc., which are not notified in their own right.

In general simple targets should be set relating to presence/absence of a feature or intactness of transitions. Advice on such targets should be sought from agency upland specialists.

12 Recording field forms

Recording forms are being devised for application by each of the agencies.

13 Bibliography

- Anonymous (2001). Prescribed Burning on Moorlands: Supplement to the Muirburn Code: A guide to best practice. Scottish Executive Environment and Rural Affairs Department, Edinburgh.
- Anonymous (2001). *The Muirburn Code*. Scottish Executive Environment and Rural Affairs Department, Edinburgh.
- Averis, A.B.G., Averis, A.M., Birks, H.J.B., Horsfield, D., Thompson, D.B.A. & Yeo, M. (2003). *An illustrated guide to British upland vegetation*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.
- Baines, D., sage, R.B. and Baines, M.M. (1994). The implications of red deer grazing to ground vegetation and invertebrate communities of Scottish native pinewoods. *Journal of Applied Ecology* **31**, 776-783.
- Ball, M.E. (1974). Floristic changes in grasslands and heaths on the Isle of Rhum after a reduction or exclusion of grazing. *Journal of Environmental Management* **2**, 299 318.
- Backshall, J., Manley, J. and Rebane, M. (2001) *The upland management handbook* English Nature, Peterborough.
- Brown, A. (2001). *Habitat Monitoring for Conservation Management and Reporting. 3: Technical Guide*. Life Nature project no LIFE95 NAT/UK/000821 Integrating monitoring with management planning: a demonstration of good practice on Natura 2000 sites in Wales. Countryside Council for Wales, Bangor.
- Brunsting, A.M.H. and Heil, G.W. (1985). The role of nutrients in the interactions between a herbivorous beetle and some competing plant species of heathlands. *Oikos* **44**, 23-26.
- Charman, D. (2002). Peatlands and Environmental Change. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester.
- Davidson, A.J., Harborne, J.B. and Longton, R.E. (1990). The acceptability of mosses as food for generalist herbivores, slugs in the Arionidae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnaean Society* **104**, 99-113.
- Drewitt, A. and Jerram, R. (1997). *Assessing Vegetation Condition in the English Uplands*. English Nature, Peterborough.
- Elkington, T.T. (1971). Dryas octopetala. Biological Flora of the British Isles. *Journal of Ecology* **59**, 887-905.
- Elkington, T.T. (1981). Effects of excluding grazing animals from grassland on sugar limestone in Teesdale, England. *Biological Conservation* **20**, 25 35.
- Falinski, J.B. (1980). Vegetation dynamics and sex structure of the populations of pioneer dioecious woody plants. *Vegetatio* **43**, 23-38.
- Fitter, A.H. & Jennings, R.D. (1975). The effects of sheep grazing on the growth and survival of seedling junipers (*Juniperus communis* L.). *Journal of Applied Ecology* **12**, 637-642.
- Gilbert, O.L. (1980). Juniper in upper Teesdale. Journal of Ecology 68, 1013-1024.
- Grime, J.P. (1973). Control of species density in herbaceous vegetation. *Journal of Environmental Management* 1, 151 167.
- Hill, M.O., Evans, D.F. and Bell, S.A. (1992). Long-term effects of excluding sheep from hill pastures in North Wales. *Journal of Ecology* **80**, 1 13.
- Hobbs, R.J. & Gimingham, C.H. (1984). Studies of fire in Scottish heathland communities. II. Post-fire vegetation development. *Journal of Ecology* **72**, 585 610.
- Hulme, P.D., Pakeman, R.J., Torvell, L., Fisher, J.M. and Gordon, I.J. (1999). The effects of controlled sheep grazing on the dynamics of upland *Agrostis Festuca* grassland. *Journal of Applied Ecology* **36**, 886 900.
- Hurford, C. and Perry, K. (2001). *Habitat Monitoring for Conservation Management and Reporting. 1:* Case Studies. Life Nature project no LIFE95 NAT/UK/000821 Integrating monitoring with management planning: a demonstration of good practice on Natura 2000 sites in Wales. Countryside Council for Wales, Bangor.
- Hurford, C., Jones, M.R. and Brown, A. (2001). *Habitat Monitoring for Conservation Management and Reporting. 2: Field Methods*. Life Nature project no LIFE95 NAT/UK/000821 Integrating monitoring with management planning: a demonstration of good practice on Natura 2000 sites in Wales. Countryside Council for Wales, Bangor.
- Kennedy, K.A. and Addison, P.A. (1987). Some considerations for the use of visual estimates of plant cover in biomonitoring. *Journal of Ecology* **75**, 151 157.
- MacDonald, A. and Haysom, K. (1997). *Heather moorland management for Lepidoptera*. Information and Advisory Note No. 78. Scottish Natural Heritage, Battleby.

- MacDonald, A (2003) Assessing the quality of plant communities in the uplands. *J. Bot. Scotl.* **55**(1), 111-123.
- MacDonald, A., Stevens, P., Armstrong, H., Immirzi, P. and Reynolds, P. (1998). *A Guide to Upland Habitats: Surveying Land Management Impacts*. Scottish Natural Heritage, Battleby.
- Mallik, A.U., Hobbs, R.J. & Legg, C.J. (1984). Seed dynamics in *Calluna Arctostaphylos* heath in north-eastern Scotland. *Journal of Ecology* **72**, 855 871.
- McLeod, C.R., Yeo, M., Brown, A.E., Burn, A.J., Hopkins, J.J., & Way, S.F. (eds.) (2002) *The Habitats Directive: selection of Special Areas of Conservation in the UK*. 2nd edn. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough. www.jncc.gov.uk/SACselection
- Miles, J. & Kinnaird, J.W. (1979). The establishment and regeneration of birch, juniper and Scots pine in the Scottish Highlands. *Scottish Forestry* **33**, 102-119.
- Miller, G.R., Geddes, C. and Mardon, D.K. (1999). Response of the alpine gentian *Gentiana nivalis* L. to protection from grazing by sheep. *Biological Conservation* **87**, 311-318.
- Palmer, S.C.F. (1997). Prediction of the shoot production of heather under grazing in the uplands of Great Britain. *Grass and Forage Science* **52**, 408-424.
- Prins, H.H.Th. (1981). Why are mosses eaten in cold environments only? Oikos 38, 374-380.
- Ratcliffe, D.A. & Thompson, D.B.A. (1988). The British Uplands their ecological charter and international significance. In: *Ecological Change in the Uplands* (Ed. by M.B. Usher & D.B.A. Thompson). pp 9-30. Blackwell, Oxford.
- Rawes, M. (1981). Further results of excluding sheep from high-level grasslands in the north Pennines. *Journal of Ecology* **69**, 651 669.
- Rawes, M. and Welch, D. (1972). Trials to recreate floristically-rich vegetation by plant introduction in the northern Pennines, England. *Biological Conservation* **4**, 135 140.
- Rodwell, J. (ed.) (1991). *British plant communities, Mires and heaths*. Volume 2. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Rodwell, J. (ed.) (1992). *British plant communities. Grasslands and montane communities*. Volume 3. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Standen, V., Tallis, J.H. and Meade, R. (eds.) (1998). *Patterned Mires and Mire Pools: Origin and Development; flora and fauna*. British Ecological Society, London.
- Sykes, J. M., Horrill, A.D. and Mountford, M.D. (1983). Use of visual cover assessments as quantitative estimators of some British woodland taxa. *Journal of Ecology* **71**, 437 450.
- Thompson, D.B.A., Hester, A.J. & Usher, M.B. (eds.) (1995a). *Heaths and moorland: cultural landscapes*. HMSO, Edinburgh.
- Thompson, D.B.A., MacDonald, A.J., Marsden, J.H. and Galbraith, C.A. (1995b) Upland heather moorland in Great Britain: A review of international importance, vegetation change and some objectives for nature conservation. *Biological Conservation* **71**, 163-178.
- Virtanen, R., Edwards, G.R. and Crawley, M.J. (2002). Red deer management and vegetation on the Isle of Rum. Journal of Applied Ecology **39**, 572 583.
- Ward, L.K. & Lakhani, K.H. (1977). The conservation of Juniper: The fauna of food-plant island sites in southern England. *Journal of Applied Ecology* **14**, 589-626.
- Welch, D. (1982). The vegetation of an abandoned shieling in Deeside, Aberdeenshire. *Transactions of the Botanical Society of Edinburgh* **44**, 49-55.
- Welch, D. and Rawes, M. (1964). The early effects of excluding sheep from high-level grasslands in the northern Pennines. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 1, 281 30.

14. Summary guidance tables for upland habitat features

Tables start on the following page.

Upland CSM Guidance

Last revision 08/01/04

14.1 Interest feature: Acid grassland (upland)

Includes the following NVC types: U2 Deschampsia flexuosa grassland, U3 Agrostis curtisii grassland, U4 Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris – Galium saxatile grassland, U5 Nardus stricta – Galium saxatile grassland, U6 Juncus squarrosus – Festuca ovina grassland. For lowland stands of these types refer to the Lowland grassland guidance. In some situations, it may be judged appropriate to assess acid grasslands which are degraded heaths using the guidance table for the relevant dwarf-shrub heath type instead. U2, U3, U4 and U5 grassland may be derived as a result of heavy grazing of dwarf-shrub communities, and U6 may have been derived from intensive land management practices on wet heath or blanket bog. See below for guidance on how to assess the condition of these communities.

Reporting category: Acid grassland

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

- Where dry dwarf shrub heath communities are being replaced by grassland types U2, U3, U4 and U5 (see above), and providing that dwarf shrubs are still present (including suppressed shrubs) within the grassland sward, then these grassland communities should be assessed using the attributes and targets ascribed to subalpine dry dwarf shrub heath.
- Where wet heath and blanket bog communities are being replaced by acid grassland type U6, but where restoration back to wet heath and/or blanket bog is a conservation objective, then the U6 grassland community should be assessed using the attributes and targets ascribed to wet heath (on <0.5m peat) or blanket bog (on > 0.5m peat).
- When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments				
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of features, or occurrence of feature at sample points on a systematic sample grid.				
Vegetation composition — cover of non-invasive species.	 More than 25% of the vegetation cover should consist of forbs. Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species. Less than 10% of vegetation cover should be made up of bracken and/or native trees and shrubs. 	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m ² scale. Targets (2-3) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.				
Vegetation composition — cover of invasive, "weedy" species or species that are undesirable when over-abundant.	 The percentage of vegetation cover made up, collectively, of Bellis perennis and/or Ranunculus repens should be less than 25%. Less than 1% of vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, Arrhenatherum elatius, Cirsium arvense, Cirsium vulgare, Cynosurus cristatus, large docks (excluding Rumex acetosa), Lolium perenne, Senecio jacobaea, Urtica dioica. Less than 10% of vegetation cover should consist of Juncus effusus 	Targets (1) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m² scale. Targets (2 and 3) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales: a) Against a visual estimate at 1 m²; and b) Against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location				

Upland CSM Guidance

Last revision 08/01/04

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Vegetation composition — indicators of current grazing.	 The percentage of vegetation cover made up of <i>Juncus squarrosus</i> and/or <i>Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus</i> should be less than 33%. At least 25% of the live leaves and/or flowering shoots of vascular plants should be more than 5 cm above the ground surface, and at least 25% should be less than 5 cm above the ground surface. Qualifiers: For target (2) exclude grass inflorescences. 	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m ² scale. If a moss layer is present the height of the leaf tips should be estimated from the upper surface of the moss, otherwise from the upper surface of the soil or plant litter.
Physical structure — indicators of litter, and of ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	(1) The percentage of the ground cover for which dead plant litter forms a "thatch" or "felt", in patches more than 2 cm across, should be less than 10%. Qualifiers: For target (1) exclude bare ground or bare rock. Exclude dead leaves which are mostly upright, and scattered litter which does not form a "thatch" or "felt". (2) Less than 10% of the ground cover should be disturbed bare ground*.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m² scale. Target (2) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales: (a) against visual estimate at 1 m², for diffuse disturbed ground; and (b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location, for distinct and clearly defined paths and tracks. *Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel.

Upland CSM Guidance

Last revision 08/01/04

14.2 Interest feature: Alkaline fen (upland, excluding alpine flush)

Includes the following NVC types: M9a Carex rostrata – Calliergon cuspidatum / giganteum mire, Campylium stellatum – Scorpidium scorpioides sub-community, M10 Carex dioica – Pinguicula vulgaris mire, but excluding high altitude stands containing arctic-alpine spp. which are included in alpine pioneer formations of Caricion bicoloris—atrofuscae, M11 Carex demissa – Saxifraga aizoides mire, but excluding high altitude stands containing arctic-alpine species which are included in alpine pioneer formations of Caricion bicoloris—atrofuscae, M13 Schoenus nigricans – Juncus subnodulosus mire, where this occurs in upland situations as part of discrete flush systems. For lowland stands of these types refer to the Lowland wetland guidance.

Includes the Annex I type: Alkaline Fen (H7230) (part)

Reporting category: Fen, marsh and swamp

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments			
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.			
Vegetation composition — (1) For M9a and M11 at least 2 indicator species should be present (Table 1) species.		Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.			
	(2) For M13 at least 4 indicator species should be present (Table 1)				
	(3) For M10 at least 6 indicator species should be present (Table 1).				
Vegetation composition — cover of indicator species.	(1) At least 75% of the vegetation cover should be made up of the indicator species for cover (Table 2).	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.			
Vegetation composition — cover of other plants.	(1) Less than 1% of the vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species.	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.			
	(2) Less than 10% of the vegetation cover should be made up of trees and shrubs.	Targets (3 and 4) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales:			
	(3) Less than 1% of the vegetation cover should consist of, collectively,	(a) gainst visual estimate at 4 m ² scale; and			
	Anthoxanthum odoratum, Epilobium hirsutum, Holcus lanatus Ranunculus repens.	(b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.			
	(4) Less than 10% of the vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, <i>Juncus effusus</i> and/or <i>Phragmites australis</i> .	and a sample roomion.			
Vegetation structure —	(1) At least 50% of live leaves and/or flowering shoots of vascular plants	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at the 4 m ² scale.			

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
indicators of current grazing.	should be more than 5 cm above the ground surface. Qualifiers : Exclude grass inflorescences and well-developed tussocks e.g. of <i>Molinia</i> or <i>Juncus</i> spp.	If a moss layer is present the height of the leaf tips and flowering shoots should be estimated from the upper surface of the moss, otherwise from the upper surface of the soil or plant litter.
Physical structure — indicators of excessive drainage, drying-out, and of ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	(1) Less than 10% of the total feature area, should show signs of drainage, resulting from ditches or heavy trampling or tracking.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	Qualifiers: For target (1) if there is doubt about the cause of active drainage then assume that the target fails. Failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations.	Target (2) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale. Target (3) assessed against the aggregate of visual estimates for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at all sample locations
	(2) Less than 25% of the ground cover, of each flush, should be disturbed bare ground*.	* Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by
	(3) Over the whole feature scanned from sample location, less than 10% of the ground cover, should be disturbed bare ground*.	algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel
Physical structure — indicators of disturbance to tufa.	(1) Less than 1% of the vegetation in which tufa is visibly present should show signs of disturbance of any sort.	Target (1) assessed at the scale of the individual flush.

Table 1. Indicator Species f	Table 1. Indicator Species for frequency assessments			
M9	M10		M11	M13
Carex rostrata	Briza media	Carex pulicaris	Blindia acuta	Anagallis tenella
Menyanthes trifoliata	Carex dioica	Juncus articulatus	Carex viridula	Angelica sylvestris
Potentilla palustris	Carex flacca	Linum catharticum	Saxifraga aizoides	Carex panicea
	Carex hostiana	Pinguicula vulgaris	Pinguicula vulgaris	Cirsium palustre
	Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa	Primula farinosa		Juncus subnodulosus
	(C. lepidocarpa)	Selaginella selaginoides		Mentha aquatica
	Carex panicea	Triglochin palustris		Schoenus nigricans

Table 2. Indicator Species for cover assessments				
Any moss or liverwort spp.	Cladium mariscus	Eriophorum spp.	Menyanthes trifoliata	Saxifraga aizoides
Carex spp — small to medium	Eleocharis spp.	Juncus subnodulosus	Molinia caerulea	Schoenus spp.
size spp.		Kobresia simpliciuscula		Sesleria albicans

Last revision 08/01/04

14.3 Interest feature: Alpine dwarf-shrub heath

Includes the following NVC types: H13 Calluna vulgaris – Cladonia arbuscula heath, H14 Calluna vulgaris – Racomitrium lanuginosum heath, H15 Calluna vulgaris – Juniperus communis spp. nana heath, H17 Calluna vulgaris – Arctostaphylos alpinus heath, H19 Vaccinium myrtillus – Cladonia arbuscula heath, H20 Vaccinium myrtillus – Racomitrium lanuginosum heath, H22 Vaccinium myrtillus – Rubus chamaemorus heath (in part).

Includes the Annex I type: Alpine and boreal heaths (H4060)

Reporting category: Montane habitats

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment. Exclude any patches of obvious snowbed vegetation too small to appear on vegetation maps, and not caused by snow-fencing, from assessment. Exclude fellfield and other bare areas obviously due to exposure.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of features, or occurrence of feature at sample points on a systematic sample grid.
Vegetation composition — frequency of dwarf-shrubs, bryophytes and lichens.	(1) At least 1 species from each of the following should be present(a) dwarf-shrub, and(b) moss, liverwort or non-crustose lichen.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
Vegetation composition — cover.	(1) The collective cover of indicator species should make up at least 66% of the vegetation cover (Table 1).(2) Less than 1% of the vegetation cover should be made up of nonnative species.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale. Target (2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation composition — indicators of current grazing.	(1) Less than 10% of the vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, Agrostis capillaris, A. vinealis, Anthoxanthum odoratum, Deschampsia flexuosa, Festuca ovina / vivipara, Galium saxatile, Poa spp. (other than arctic-alpine spp.) and Potentilla erecta.	Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
	(2) Signs of grazing on less than 10% of live leaves of any of Carex bigelowii, Deschampsia flexuosa, Festuca ovina, Festuca vivipara, Juncus trifidus.	
	(3) Less than 33% of shoots of dwarf-shrubs showing signs of	

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
	browsing.	
Vegetation structure — presence of burnt vegetation.	(1) There should be no signs of burning inside the feature boundaries.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location. If a
	Qualifiers: Failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations.	feature is viewed at a distance, and there is uncertainty about whether or not a burn has actually entered the feature, then use a rough guide of 25 m (ie. if the burn is further than 25 m inside the feature, it is considered damaging).
Physical structure — indicators of ground disturbance due to	(1) Less than 10% of the ground cover should be disturbed bare ground*.	Target (1) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales:
herbivore and human activity.	ivity.	(a) against visual estimate at 4 m ² , for diffuse disturbed ground; and
		(b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location, for distinct and clearly defined paths and tracks
		*Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel.

Table 1. Indicator Spec	Table 1. Indicator Species			
Arctostaphylos alpinus	Cladonia arbuscula	Empetrum nigrum ssp.	Loiseleuria procumbens	Vaccinium myrtillus
Arctostaphylos uva-ursi	Cladonia portentosa (= C.impexa)	hermaphroditum	Juniperus communis ssp. nana	Vaccinium uliginosum
Calluna vulgaris	Cladonia rangiferina	Erica cinerea	Racomitrium lanuginosum	Vaccinium vitis-idaea
Cetraria islandica	Cladonia uncialis	Erica tetralix	Sphagnum capillifolium (in H22)	

Last revision 08/01/04

14.4 Interest feature: Alpine flush

Includes the following NVC types: M10 Carex dioica – Pinguicula vulgaris mire (but only at high altitudes in which there is an arctic-alpine floral element), M11 Carex demissa – Saxifraga aizoides mire, M12 Carex saxatilis mire, M34 Carex demissa – Koenigia islandica flush

Includes the Annex I type: Alpine pioneer formations of Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae

Reporting category: Fen, marsh and swamp

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment. Some stands of this feature type may be inaccessible and when this is the case an assessment at the patch scale based on what can be seen using binoculars or telescope will be acceptable.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition —	(1) At least 1 non-specialist indicator species present (Table 1).	Target (1) assessed over 4 m ² quadrat.
frequency of indicator species.	(2) At least 1 specialist indicator species present (Table 1).	Target (2) assess for whole flush scale.
		For target (1-2) set maximum search time of 5 minutes per quadrat/flush.
Vegetation composition — cover of non-native species (of any life form).	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non- native species	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation structure — indicators of grazing.	(1) At least one flowering shoot of each of the arctic-alpine species present should not be grazed.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
Physical structure — indicators of excessive drainage and drying-out	(1) Less than 10% of the total feature area, should show signs of drainage, resulting from ditches or heavy trampling or tracking.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	Qualifiers: If there is doubt about the cause of active drainage then assume that the target fails. Failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations.	

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Physical structure — indicators of ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	 (1) Less than 25% of the ground cover, of each flush, should be disturbed bare ground*. (2) Over the whole feature scanned from sample location, less than 10% of the entire ground cover, of the whole feature, should be disturbed ground*. 	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale. Target (2) assessed against the aggregate of visual estimates for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at all sample locations. * Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel.

Table 1. Indicator Species - non-specialist and specialist species (mostly arctic-alpine species)				
Non-specialist species		Specialist species		
Aneura pinguis	Carex viridula	Carex atrofusca	Juncus alpinoarticulatus	Koenigia islandica
Blindia acuta	Pinguicula vulgaris	Carex microglochin	Juncus biglumis	Kobresia simpliciuscula
Campylium stellatum	Thalictrum alpinum	Carex vaginata	Juncus castaneus	Tofieldia pusilla
Carex panicea	-	Cochlearia micacea	Juncus triglumis	

Last revision 08/01/04

14.5 Interest feature: Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush

Includes the following NVC types: U7 Nardus stricta—Carex bigelowii grass-heath, U8 Carex bigelowii—Polytrichum alpinum sedge-heath, U9 Juncus trifidus—Racomitrium lanuginosum rush-heath, U10 Carex bigelowii—Racomitrium lanuginosum moss-heath, U11 Polytrichum sexangulare — Kiaeria starkei snow-bed, U12 Salix herbacea — Racomitrium heterostichum snow-bed, U14 Alchemilla alpina — Sibbaldia procumbens dwarf-herb community.

Corresponds to the Annex I type: Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands (H6150)

Reporting category: Montane habitats

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of features, or occurrence of feature at sample points on a systematic sample grid.
Vegetation composition — cover of indicator species.	(1) At least 25% of the vegetation cover should consist of indicator species (Table 1).	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
	(2) Less than 10% of vegetation cover should consist, collectively, of Agrostis capillaris, Agrostis vinealis, Anthoxanthum odoratum, Deschampsia flexuosa, Festuca ovina / vivipara, Galium saxatile, Poa spp. (other than arctic-alpine spp.) and Potentilla erecta.	
	Qualifiers : Target (2) is not applicable to U7 grass-dominated snowbeds.	
Vegetation composition — cover of non-native species	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non- native species	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation structure — indicators of current grazing.	 Less than 10% of grass and sedge tillers uprooted; Less than 10% of live leaves and/or flowers of any of Alchemilla alpina, Carex bigelowii, Deschampsia flexuosa, Festuca ovina, Festuca vivipara, Juncus trifidus, Nardus stricta, Sibbaldia procumbens, Thymus polytrichus, with any evidence of grazing; 	Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale. Make final assessment based on majority of applicable targets (e.g. if the feature passes on one and fails on two then fail it).
	(3) Less than 50% of live leaves of any of <i>Agrostis capillaris</i> , <i>Agrostis vinealis</i> , <i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i> , <i>Poa</i> spp., with any evidence of grazing.	

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Vegetation structure — presence of burnt vegetation.	 (1) There should be no signs of burning inside the feature boundaries. Qualifiers: Failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations. 	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location. If a feature is viewed at a distance, and there is uncertainty about whether or not a burn has actually entered the feature, then use a rough guide of 25 m (ie. if the burn is further than 25 m inside the feature, it is considered damaging).
Physical structure — indicators of ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	(1) Less than 10% of the ground cover should be disturbed bare ground*.	Target (1) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales: (a) against visual estimate at 4 m², for diffuse disturbed ground; and (b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location, for
		distinct and clearly defined paths and tracks *Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel.

Table 1. Indicator Species				
Alchemilla alpina	Cladonia uncialis	Gnaphalium supinum	Polytrichum alpinum	Salix herbacea
Carex bigelowii	Deschampsia flexuosa	Juncus trifidus	Ptilidium ciliare	Sibbaldia procumbens
Cetraria islandica Dicranum fuscescens Kiaeria starkei Racomitrium lanuginosum Vacc		Vaccinium myrtillus		
Cladonia arbuscula	Empetrum nigrum ssp. hermaphroditum	Nardus stricta	Rhytidiadelphus loreus	·

Last revision 08/01/04

14.6 Interest feature: Blanket bog and valley bog (upland)

Includes the following NVC types: M1 Sphagnum auriculatum bog pool community, M2 Sphagnum cuspidatum / recurvum bog pool community, M3 Eriophorum angustifolium bog pool community, M17 Scirpus cespitosus – Eriophorum vaginatum blanket mire, M18 Erica tetralix – Sphagnum papillosum raised and blanket mire, M19 Calluna vulgaris – Eriophorum vaginatum blanket mire, M20 Eriophorum vaginatum blanket and raised mire, M21 Narthecium ossifragum – Sphagnum papillosum valley mire. Some of these types may also occur on lowland raised bogs and valley mires, which are covered by the Lowland wetland guidance.

The above communities can be heavily influenced by management, notably burning and grazing, leading to degradation and replacement by the following communities: H9 Calluna vulgaris – Deschampsia flexuosa heath, H12 Calluna vulgaris – Vaccinium myrtilus heath, M15 Scirpus cespitosus – Erica tetralix wet heath, M16 Erica tetralix – Sphagnum compactum wet heath, M25 Molinia caerulea – Potentilla erecta mire, U6 Juncus squarrosus – Festuca ovina grassland. See below on how to assess the condition of these communities.

Includes the Annex I types: Blanket bogs (H7130), Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion (H7150).

Reporting category: Bogs

General notes and qualifications:

- Where blanket bog communities are being replaced by either degraded mire communities (M15, M16, M25), drier heath communities (H8, H12) or grassland type U6, and where restoration back to blanket bog is considered to be feasible, then the degraded communities should be assessed using the attributes and targets ascribed to blanket bog.
- Rhynchosporion: given the intimate relationship between blanket bog and the Rhynchosporion, with the latter typically occurring as a minor component of the former, no specific guidance has been developed for Rhynchosporion in a blanket bog setting. It should be assumed to reflect the condition of the surrounding blanket bog. Guidance for the assessment of Rhynchosporion in a lowland setting is given in the Lowland Wetland Guidance.
- When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches (the last may be all that is practical for <i>Rhynchosporion</i> hollows).
Vegetation composition — frequency of indicator species.	(1) In blanket bog, at least 6 indicator species should be present (Table 1).	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
	(2) In valley bogs, at least 3 indicator species should be present (Table 1).	
	Qualifiiers: For targets (1-2) Sphagnum fallax (S. recurvum p.p.)	

Attributes Targets		Method of assessment / Comments
	scores one if other species of <i>Sphagnum</i> are present, but scores zero if it is the only species of <i>Sphagnum</i> present.	
Vegetation composition — cover of indicator species.	(1) At least 50% of vegetation cover should consist of at least 3 indicator species (Table 1).	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
	Qualifiers: Sphagnum cover should not consist only of Sphagnum fallax (S. recurvum p.p.). Any one of Eriophorum vaginatum, Ericaceous species collectively, or Trichophorum should not individually exceed 75% of the vegetation cover.	
Vegetation composition — cover of other species	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of nonnative species.	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(2) Less than 10% of vegetation cover should be made up of a scattered canopy of trees and shrubs.	Target (3) assessed at two scales and should be met at both scales:
	Qualifiers : For target (2) exclude <i>Betula nana</i> and <i>Myrica gale</i> . Refer to Woodland guidance for Bog Woodland.	 (a) against visual estimate at 4 m² scale; and (b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is
	(3) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, Agrostis capillaris, Holcus lanatus, Phragmites australis, Pteridium aquilinum, Ranunculus repens.	visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation structure — indicators of browsing.	(1) Less than 33% of the shoots of dwarf-shrub species collectively (excluding <i>Betula nana</i> and <i>Myrica gale</i>), should shows signs of browsing.	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
	(2) In pioneer stage regrowth, or where there is <i>Betula nana</i> or <i>Myrica gale</i> (at any stage of regrowth), less than 66% of the shoots of the dwarf-shrubs, collectively, should show signs of browsing.	
Vegetation structure — disturbance	(1) There should be no observable signs of burning into the moss, liverwort or lichen layer or exposure of peat surface	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	due to burning.	For target (2) if a feature is viewed at a distance, and there is
	Qualifiers: For target (1) exclude 'cool' burns which remove the dwarf-shrub canopy yet leave behind a proportion of 'stick', which is likely to be consistent with no damage to the moss layer or peat.	uncertainty about whether or not a burn has actually entered the feature, then use a rough guide of 25 m (ie. if the burn is further than 25 m inside the feature, it is considered damaging).
	(2) There should be no signs of burning or other disturbance (e.g.	There is a general policy in Wales and Northern Ireland of no
	(2) There should be no signs of burning or other disturbance (e.g.	

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
	mowing) in the sensitive areas defined in Table 2.	burning on blanket bog . Burning of the dwarf shrub layer may result in bleaching of the bryophyte layer. This should not be confused with burning into the bryophyte layer and does not constitute failure to achieve Target 1.
Physical structure — indicators of excessive drainage and drying-out.	 (1) Less than 10% of the total feature area, should show signs of drainage, resulting from ditches or heavy trampling or tracking. Qualifiers: If there is doubt about the cause of active drainage then assume that the target fails. Failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations. 	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location. Typical effects would be exposed peat and/or modified vegetation in with a linear pattern. There is no requirement to detect water movement. As a rule of thumb assume typical moorgrips affect a strip of vegetation totalling 10m wide.
Physical structure — peat erosion.	(1) The area of eroding peat or mineral soil should be less than the area of re-deposition and re-vegetation within the feature.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Physical structure — indicators of ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	 (1) Less than 10% of the <i>Sphagnum</i> cover should be crushed, broken, and/or pulled-up. (2) Less than 10% of the ground cover should be disturbed bare ground*. (3) There should be no patches greater than 100 m² of either intensely disturbed bare ground* or bare peat with a hard, rubbery or ashed surface. Qualifiers: For target (3) failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations. 	Targets (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m² scale. Target (2) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales: (a) against visual estimate at 4 m², for diffuse disturbed ground; and (b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location, for distinct and clearly defined paths and tracks Target (3) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location. *Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel. Intensely disturbed, bare ground is where the soil has been deeply imprinted or churned up, or has been partially or completely removed.

Last revision 08/01/04

Table 1. Indicator Specie	es es			
Andromeda polifolia	Cornus suecica	Eriophorum vaginatum	Non-crustose lichens	Sphagnum spp.
Arctostaphylos spp	Drosera spp.	Menyanthes trifoliata	Pleurocarpous mosses	Trichophorum cespitosum
Betula nana	Erica spp.	Myrica gale	Racomitrium lanuginosum	Vaccinium spp.
Carex bigelowii	Empetrum nigrum	Narthecium ossifragum	Rubus chamaemorus	
Calluna vulgaris	Eriophorum angustifolium		Rhynchospora alba	

Table 2. Areas very sensitive to disturbance

- (a) Slopes greater than 1 in 3 (18°), and all the sides of gullies.
- (b) Ground with abundant and/or an almost continuous carpet of *Sphagnum*, other mosses, liverworts and/or lichens.
- (c) Areas with noticeably uneven structure, at a spatial scale of around 1 m² or less. The unevenness (eg. more commonly found in very old heather stands) will relate to distinct, often large, spreading dwarf-shrub bushes. The dwarf-shrub canopy will not be completely continuous, and some of its upper surface may be twice as high as other parts.
- (d) Pools, wet hollows, haggs and erosion gullies, and within 5-10 metres of watercourses.

Last revision 08/01/04

14.7 Interest feature: Calaminarian grassland and serpentine heath (upland)

Includes the following NVC types: Calaminarian grasslands correspond to the OV37 *Festuca ovina – Minuartia verna* community. Other than H5 *Erica vagans – Schoenus nigricans* heath and H6 *Erica vagans – Ulex europaeus* heath, which are restricted to the Lizard in Cornwall, serpentine heaths mostly do not correspond to unique NVC community types but are represented by a variety of communities e.g. H10d, H7, made distinctive by the presence of a range of basicolous herbs. A single feature may include a wide range of vegetation cover and vegetation types with mixtures of any, or all, of the following: sparsely vegetated rocky debris similar to fellfield, flushes and sedge lawns, grassland and heath dominated by dwarf-shrubs. For lowland examples of these habitats refer to the Lowland grassland or Lowland heathland guidance.

Includes the Annex I type: Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae (H6130) (part)

Reporting category: A variety of reporting types can occur within a single feature: fen, marsh and swamp; montane habitats; calcareous grassland; inland rock; and dwarf shrub heath. The predominant type should be used for national reporting.

General notes and qualifications When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of features, or occurrence of feature at sample points on a systematic sample grid.
Vegetation composition — frequency of indicator species.	(1) At least 3 indicator species should be present (Table 1). Qualifiers : <i>Cochlearia</i> spp. collectively count as one, <i>Euphrasia</i> spp. collectively count as one.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
Vegetation composition — cover	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(2) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, Alopecurus geniculatus, Bellis perennis, Cirsium arvense, Cirsium vulgare, Holcus lanatus, large docks (excluding Rumex acetosa), Lolium perenne, Phalaris arundinacea, Pteridium aquilinum, Ranunculus acris, Ranunculus repens, Rubus fruticosus, Sagina procumbens, Senecio jacobaea, Stellaria media, Urtica dioica.	Target (2 and 3) assessed at two levels, and should be met at both scales: (a) against visual estimate at 4 m² scale; and (b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(3) Less than 10% of the vegetation cover should consist of <i>Juncus effusus</i> .	

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Vegetation structure — indicators of current grazing/ browsing.	(1) For fens and flushes, at least 50% of live leaves and/or flowering shoots of vascular plants should more than 5 cm above the ground surface.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at the 4 m ² scale. Target (2) assessed against visual estimate at the 1 m ² scale.
	 (2) For closed grassland swards, at least 25% of live leaves and flowering shoots of vascular plants should more than 5 cm above the ground surface and at least 25% should be less than 5 cm above the ground surface. Qualifiers: For target (2) exclude grass inflorescences. 	If a moss layer is present the height of the leaf tips and flowering shoots should be estimated from the upper surface of the moss, otherwise from the upper surface of the soil or plant litter.
Vegetation structure — indicators of browsing.	(1) Less than 33% of the shoots of dwarf-shrub species collectively (excluding <i>Betula nana</i> and <i>Myrica gale</i>), should shows signs of browsing.	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
	(2) In pioneer stage regrowth, or where there is <i>Betula nana</i> or <i>Myrica gale</i> (at any stage of regrowth), less than 66% of the shoots of the dwarf-shrubs, collectively, should show signs of browsing.	
	Qualifiers: For target (2) exclude "pioneer" areas created by temporary heavy browsing and trampling in the year in which treatment applied.	
Physical structure — indicators of increased drainage and drying-out.	(1) Less than 10% of the total feature area, should show signs of drainage, resulting from ditches or heavy trampling or tracking.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
out.	Qualifiers: If there is doubt about the cause of active drainage then assume that the target fails. Failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations.	

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Physical structure — indicators of ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	(1) Less than 10% of the ground cover should be disturbed bare ground*.	Target (1) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales: (a) against visual estimate at 4 m², for diffuse disturbed ground; and (b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location, for distinct and clearly defined paths and tracks. *Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel.

Table 1. Indicator Species	6			
Antennaria dioica	Carex flacca	Koeleria macrantha	Rubus saxatilis	Thalictrum alpinum
Anthyllis vulneraria	Carex pulicaris	Linum catharticum	Schoenus nigricans	Thlaspi caerulescens (T. alpestre)
Arabis petraea	Cerastium nigrescens	Lychnis alpina	Scilla verna	Thymus polytrichus
Arenaria norvegica	Cochlearia spp.	Minuartia sedoides	Scorpidium scorpioides	
Armeria maritima	Erica vagans	Minuartia verna	Selaginella selaginoides	
Campylium stellatum	Euphrasia spp.	Plantago maritima	Silene maritima	

Last revision 08/01/04

14.8 Interest feature: Calcareous grassland (upland)

Includes the following NVC types: CG9 Sesleria albicans – Galium sterneri grassland, CG10 Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris – Thymus praecox grassland, CG11 Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris - Alchemilla alpina grassland, CG12 Festuca ovina – Alchemilla alpina – Silene acaulis dwarf-herb community, CG13 Dryas octopetala – Carex flacca heath, CG14 Dryas octopetala – Silene acaulis ledge community, U4 Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris – Galium saxatile (species rich types, not fully described in the NVC, with abundant taller herbs), U5c Nardus stricta – Galium saxatile grassland, Carex panicea – Viola riviniana sub-community. For lowland stands of CG9 refer to the Lowland grassland guidance.

Includes the Annex I types: Alpine and subalpine calcareous grassland (H6170)

Species-rich *Nardus* grassland on siliceous substrates in montane areas (and submontane areas in continental Europe) (H6230) Semi-natural dry grassland and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (*Festuco-Brometalia*) (H6210) (part)

Reporting category: Calcareous grassland

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment. Where CG14 is involved, and is inaccessible, then an assessment at the patch scale based on what can be seen using binoculars or a telescope will be acceptable. Rockfalls and landslips can sometimes obliterate portions of this feature type and, if substantial, this should be recorded as a loss of extent.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of features, or occurrence of feature at sample points on a systematic sample grid.
Vegetation composition — frequency of indicator species.	(1) At least 2 indicator species should be present (see Tables 1-3). Qualifiers : <i>Euphrasia</i> spp. should be counted as one species.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m ² scale.
Vegetation composition — cover.	 At least 50% of vegetation cover should consist of (a) forbs or (b) <i>Dryas octopetala</i>. Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of nonnative species. Less than 10% of vegetation cover should be made up of bracken and/or trees and shrubs. The percentage of vegetation cover made up, collectively, of <i>Bellis perennis</i> and/or <i>Ranunculus repens</i> should be less than 25%. Less than 1% of vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, <i>Arrhenatherum elatius</i>, <i>Cirsium arvense</i>, <i>Cirsium</i> 	 Targets (1 and 4) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m² scale. Targets (2-3) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location. Target (5 and 6) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales: a) against a visual estimate at 1 m²; and b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
	vulgare, Cynosurus cristatus, large docks (excluding Rumex acetosa), Lolium perenne, Senecio jacobaea, Urtica dioica.	
	(6) Less than 10% of the vegetation cover should consist of <i>Juncus effusus</i> .	
Vegetation structure — indicators of current grazing.	(1) At least 25% of the tips of live leaves and/or flowering shoots of vascular plants should more than 5 cm above the ground surface and at least 25% should be less than 5 cm above the ground surface.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m ² scale. If a moss layer is present the height of the leaf tips and flowering shoots should be estimated from the upper surface of the moss, otherwise from the upper surface of the soil or plant
	Qualifiers : Target (1) is not applicable to CG14. Exclude grass inflorescences.	litter.
Vegetation structure —indicators of	(1) Less than 10% of grass and sedge tillers uprooted.	Targets (1-6) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m ² scale.
current grazing (CG12 and CG13 only).	(2) Less than 10% of live leaves with signs of having been grazed for any of Alchemilla alpina, Nardus stricta, Prunella vulgaris, Sibbaldia procumbens, Thymus polytrichus.	Make assessment on majority of applicable targets.
	(3) Less than 50% of live leaves of legumes or <i>Plantago lanceolata</i> with signs of having been grazed.	
	(4) Less than 66% of live leaves of grasses with signs of having been grazed.	
	(5) Less than 25% broken or uprooted (any of) <i>Huperzia selago</i> , <i>Minuartia sedoides</i> , <i>Saxifraga hypnoides</i> , <i>Selaginella selaginoides</i> , <i>Silene acaulis</i> .	
	(2) More than 50% of the shoots of <i>Dryas</i> at least 3 cm long.	
Vegetation structure —indicators of current grazing (CG14 only).	(1) At least 50% of live leaves and/or flowering shoots of vascular plants should be more than 20 cm above the ground.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m ² scale, or individual stand if close observation not possible.
Vegetation structure — indicators of grazing: <i>Dryas</i> .	(1) At least 50% of <i>Dryas</i> leaves should be at least 1.5 cm long. Leaf length is immaterial if there are at least 2 flowers per 100 cm ² of <i>Dryas</i> , <i>or</i> the <i>Dryas</i> shoots are unbrowsed.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m ² scale.
Physical structure — indicators of litter, and of ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	(1) The percentage of ground cover for which dead plant litter forms a "thatch" or "felt", in patches more than 2 cm across, should be less than 10%.Qualifiers: For target (1) exclude dead leaves which are mostly	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m ² scale. Target (2) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales:

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
	upright, and scattered litter which does not form a "thatch" or "felt".	(a) at a sample against visual estimate at 1 m ² , for diffuse disturbed ground; and
	(2) Less than 10% of ground cover should be disturbed bare ground*.	(b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing location, for distinct and clearly defined paths and tracks.
		*Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel.

Table 1. Indicator Species for Alpine and subalpine calcareous grassland — CG12, CG13, CG14				
Alchemilla alpina	Dryas octopetala	Plantago maritima	Saxifraga oppositifolia	Thalictrum alpinum
Carex capillaris	Linum catharticum	Persicaria vivipara	Selaginella selaginoides	Thymus polytrichus
Carex flacca	Lotus corniculatus	Salix reticulata	Sibbaldia procumbens	
Carex pulicaris	Luzula spicata	Saxifraga aizoides	Silene acaulis	

Table 2. Indicator Species for CG9, CG10				
Asperula cynanchica	Carex panicea	Euphrasia spp	Koeleria macrantha	Selaginella selaginoides
Briza media	Carex pulicaris	Galium sterneri	Leontodon hispidus	Thymus polytrichus
Campanula rotundifolia	Cetraria islandica	Gentiana verna	Linum catharticum	
Carex capillaris	Cochlearia alpina	Helianthemum oelandicum	Lotus corniculatus	
Carex caryophyllea	Coelocaulon aculeatum	Helianthemum nummularium	Saxifraga aizoides	
Carex flacca	(=Cetraria aculeata)	Kobresia simpliciuscula	Saxifraga hypnoides	

Table 3. Indicator Spec	ies for Species-rich Nardus gras	sland — CG10 (not on limest	tone), CG11 (not on limestone), U4 (species rich types), U5c
Alchemilla alpina	Campanula rotundifolia	Danthonia decumbens	Lathyrus linifolius	Stachys officinalis (S. betonica)
Alchemilla glabra	Carex caryophyllea	Filipendula ulmaria	Lotus corniculatus	Succisa pratensis
Angelica sylvestris	Carex panicea	Galium verum	Pinguicula vulgaris	Thymus polytrichus
Briza media	Cerastium fontanum	Geum rivale	Persicaria vivipara	Veronica officinalis

Last revision 08/01/04

14.9 Interest feature: Calcareous rocky slope

Includes the following NVC types: OV39 *Asplenium trichomanes – Asplenium ruta-muraria* community, OV40 *Asplenium viride – Cystopteris fragilis* community and possibly other types not described by the NVC.

Includes the Annex I type: Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation (H8210)

Reporting category: Inland rock

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment. Some stands of this feature type may be inaccessible and when this is the case an assessment at the patch scale based on what can be seen using binoculars or telescope will be acceptable.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition — frequency of indicator species.	(1) At least 4 indicator species should be present (Table 1). Qualifiers: <i>Hieracium</i> spp. should be counted as one species.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation composition — cover	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non- native species.	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(2) Less than 25% of ground cover should be made up of the bracken, trees and shrubs.	
Vegetation structure — indicators of current grazing.	(1) For any single indicator species, less than 50% of live leaves (forbs) or the shoots (dwarf-shrubs) should show signs of having been grazed or browsed.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.

Table 1. Indicator Species				
Alchemilla alpina	Asplenium viride	Dryas octopetala	Polystichum aculeatum	Sedum acre
Arenaria serpyllifolia	Carex capillaris	Helianthemum nummularium	P. lonchitis	Selaginella selaginoides
Asplenium adiantum-nigrum	Carex pulicaris	Hieracium spp.	P. setiferum	Silene acaulis
Asplenium ruta-muraria	Ceterach officinarum	Koeleria macrantha	Saxifraga aizoides	Thalictrum alpinum
Asplenium trichomanes	Cystopteris fragilis	Persicaria vivipara	Saxifraga oppositifolia	Thymus polytrichus

Last revision 08/01/04

14.10 Interest feature: Calcareous scree

Includes the following NVC types: OV38 Gymnocarpium robertianum – Arrhenatherum elatius community, OV39 Asplenium trichomanes – Asplenium ruta-muraria community, OV40 Asplenium viride – Cystopteris fragilis community, CG14 Dryas octopetala – Silene acaulis ledge community may occur in fragmentary form; a variety of other NVC communities, or communities not described in the NVC, may occur in fragmentary form where the scree is more stable.

Includes the Annex I type: Calcareous and calcschist screes of the montane to alpine levels (*Thlaspietea rotundifolii*) (H8120)

Reporting category: Inland rock

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment. Some stands of this feature type may be inaccessible and when this is the case an assessment at the patch scale based on what can be seen using binoculars or telescope will be acceptable

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition —	(1) For OV38: at least 2 indicator species should be present (Table 1).	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale, or
frequency of indicator species.	For OV39, OV40 and CG14: at least 4 indicator species should be present (Table 1).	individual stand if close observation not possible.
	Qualifiers: Hieracium spp. should be counted as one species.	
Vegetation composition — cover	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species.	Targets (1-4) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(2) Less than 25% of ground cover should be made up of bracken, trees and shrubs.	
	(3) Less than 50% of vegetation cover should be made up of <i>Arrhenatherum elatius</i> .	
	(4) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, Cirsium arvense, Cirsium vulgare, large docks (excluding Rumex acetosa), Rubus fruticosus, Senecio jacobaea, or Urtica dioica.	
Vegetation structure —cover and signs of current grazing/browsing.	(1) At least 33% of ground cover should be free from overgrowth by vascular plants to allow persistence of algal/lichen/bryophyte flora on open rock surfaces .	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
	(2) For any single indicator species, less than 50% of live leaves (forbs) or the shoots (dwarf-shrubs) should show signs of having been grazed or browsed.	
Physical structure — indicators of ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	(1) Less than 10% of the ground cover should be disturbed by human or animal paths, scree running, or vehicles.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.

Table 1. Indicator Species				
OV38	OV39, OV40, CG14			
Geranium robertianum	Arenaria serpyllifolia	Dryas octopetala	Polystichum aculeatum	Silene acaulis
Gymnocarpium robertianum	Asplenium ruta-muraria	Geranium robertianum	P. lonchitis	Teucrium scorodonia
Mercurialis perennis	Asplenium trichomanes	Gymnocarpium robertianum	P. setiferum	Thalictrum alpinum
Mycelis muralis	Asplenium viride	Helianthemum nummularium	Persicaria vivipara	Thymus polytrichus
Oxalis acetosella	Carex capillaris	Hieracium spp.	Saxifraga aizoides	
Teucrium scorodonia	Carex pulicaris	Koeleria macrantha	Saxifraga oppositifolia	
Alchemilla alpina	Ceterach officinarum	Mercurialis perennis	Sedum acre	
Asplenium adiantum-nigrum	Cystopteris fragilis	Mycelis muralis	Selaginella selaginoides	

Last revision 08/01/04

14.11 Interest feature: Fellfield

Includes the following NVC types: not defined

Includes the Annex I type: Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsetalia ladani) (H8110)

Reporting category: Montane habitats

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition — cover	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non- native species	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Physical structure — indicators of ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	(1) Less than 10% of ground cover should be disturbed bare ground*.	Target (1) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales: (a) against visual estimate at 4 m², for diffuse disturbed ground; and (b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location, for distinct
		and clearly defined paths and tracks *Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel.

Last revision 08/01/04

14.12 Interest feature: Fern-dominated snow-bed

Includes the following NVC types: U18 Cryptogramma crispa – Athyrium distentifolium snow-bed

Includes the Annex I type: Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsetalia ladani) (H8110)

Reporting category: Montane habitats

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition — frequency of indicator species.	(1) At least one of <i>Athyrium distentifolium</i> or <i>Cryptogramma crispa</i> should be present in the <i>vegetation</i> cover.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
Vegetation composition — cover of non-native species.	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non- native species (of any life form).	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation structure — indicators of current grazing.	(1) Less than 50% of live fronds of each indicator fern species should show signs of having been grazed.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.

Last revision 08/01/04

14.13 Interest feature: Juniper heath and scrub (upland)

Includes the following NVC types: W19 *Juniperus communis* spp. *communis – Oxalis acetosella* woodland, and other NVC heath and grassland types where non-prostrate juniper is abundant and frequent. For H15 and other heaths with *Juniperus communis* spp. *alpina* refer instead to the guidance for Alpine dwarf-shrub heath.

Includes the Annex I type: Juniperus communis formations on heaths and calcareous grasslands (H5130) (part)

Reporting category: Coniferous woodland/Broadleaved, mixed and yew woodland

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment. Bushes should be classed as "pioneer" if the plants are less than 75 cm tall except if dead wood is also present, or when they are obviously seedlings or saplings. Seedlings and saplings are usually small, sparsely branched, without a fully developed canopy, and with relatively vigorous growth. Old, 'ailing' or dead bushes are defined as: (a) bushes that are full-grown, well branched but losing branches, with thin or incomplete canopy, slow growth rate, usually more than 100 years old; (b) bushes that are completely dead wood, no foliage, including bushes killed by fire; (c) bushes with live foliage but also dead wood visible (branches rather than just shoots).

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of features, or occurrence of feature at sample points on a systematic sample grid.
Vegetation composition — cover.	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species.	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(2) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, Cirsium arvense, Cirsium vulgare, Pteridium aquilinum, Rhododendron spp., Urtica dioica.	
Vegetation structure — density, age structure and % fruiting.	(1) Area of dense patches* of juniper should be 33 – 66% of the area of feature, with at least 0.4 ha of dense juniper in total.	Targets (1-3) assessed against the aggregate of visual estimates for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at all sample locations. (Note: this will require much detailed
	(2) Cover of "pioneer" bushes should exceed the cover of old, 'ailing' or dead bushes.	recording, including an avoidance of double counting).
	(3) At least 10% of the juniper bushes should bear fruit (include fruit at all stages of ripening).	*Dense patches are where juniper canopy makes up at least 75% of the vegetation cover and/or the edges of the canopies of individual bushes are less than 1 m apart.
Vegetation structure — indicators of browsing.	(1) Less than 10% of bushes should show evidence of bark stripping.	Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(2) Less than 33% of the current year's shoots (pale fawn to pale orange brown) should show any evidence of having been	

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
	browsed. (3) Less than 33% of shoots should show any evidence of having been browsed into shoot or stem material older than the current year's growth (mid-tone orange brown to dark brown).	
Physical structure — indication of disturbance.	(1) Less than 5% of the feature area should show severe disturbance (e.g. by heavy browsing and trampling or fire).	Target (1) assessed against all visual estimates for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at all sample locations.

Last revision 08/01/04

14.14 Interest feature: Limestone pavement

Includes the following NVC types: A number of NVC types may be present, usually in fragmentary form. The most distinctive to this habitat is probably OV38

Gymnocarpium robertianum – Arrhenatherum elatius community. Others may include: OV39 Asplenium trichomanes – A. ruta-muraria community, OV40 Asplenium viride

– Cystopteris fragilis community, CG9 Sesleria albicans – Galium sterneri grassland, CG10 Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris – Thymus praecox grassland, CG13 Dryas octopetala – Carex flacca heath, W9 Fraxinus excelsior – Sorbus aucuparia – Mercurialis perennis woodland.

Includes the Annex I type: Limestone pavements (H8240)

Reporting category: Inland rock

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment. The balance between woodland and open pavement needs to be decided on a site-by-site basis.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent/physical structure.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature, or evidence of recent damage* to the pavement.	Field comparison with baseline map of features, or occurrence of feature at sample points on a systematic sample grid.
		*Decline in the area of the feature will be evident by damage to the pavements and removal of pavement clints. Damaged pavement is distinctively white and lichen free, shows irregular surface features, infilled grikes and rubble or broken stone.
Vegetation composition – positive indicator species.	A site-specific target should be developed based on those species. in Table 1 which were present at the time of notification/baseline recording.	On most sites many of these species are likely to be monitored separately as notified features in their own right, either singly or as an assemblage. Reference should also be made to the vascular plants guidance section.
Vegetation composition — cover.	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species.	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(2) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should consist, collectively, of Arrhenatherum elatius, Cirsium arvense, Cirsium vulgare, Cynosurus cristatus, large docks, Lolium perenne, Senecio jacobaea, Rubus fruticosus, Urtica dioica.	

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Vegetation structure and distribution.	On wooded pavements: (1) Seedlings, saplings, mature trees and shrubs should all be	Targets (1-4) over as much of the feature as is visible while standing at the sample locations.
	present.	Regarding Target (2), such structural variation will often be a result of woodland management but can also be natural as an
	(2) Clearings or coppice coups should be present over 10%-30% of the pavement vegetation by area.	inherent feature of the structure and the function of the pavement itself.
	On open pavements:	
	(3) Less than 10% of ground cover should be made up of bracken, beech, sycamore or cotoneaster.	Yew or juniper stands can be (and should be) dense and contiguous.
	(4) Less than 10% of the woody cover should be made up of beech, sycamore or cotoneaster.	
Vegetation structure — indicators of long-term grazing and browsing.	(1) At least 25% of vegetation cover should be made up of emergent and clint-top plants (including coppice regrowth), flower heads and fern fronds.	Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(2) Less than 10% of native trees and shrubs should show any evidence of bark stripping, a browse line, or distinct shaping of the canopy by browsing (topiary-like effects).	
	(3) Less than 33% of the most current shoots of native trees and shrubs should show any evidence of having been browsed.	

Table 1. Indicator Speci	ies			
Actaea spicata	Carex ornithopoda	Epipactis atrorubens	Mycelis muralis	Sesleria caerulea
Arenaria anglica	Cardamine impatiens	Galium sterneri	Phyllitis scolopendrium	Thalictrum minus
Asplenium spp.	Crepis paludosa	Geranium robertianum	Polygonatum odoratum	Trollius europaeus
Ceterach officinale	Dryas octopetala	Geranium sanguineum	Polytrichum lonchitis	Viola riviniana
Convallaria majalis	Dryopteris filix-mas	Gymnocarpium robertianum	Potentilla neumanniana	
Cystopteris fragilis	Dryopteris submontana (D.	Hypericum montanum	Ribes spicatum	
Carex digitata	villarii)	Mercurialis perennis	Salix myrsinites	

Last revision 08/01/04

14.15 Interest feature: Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland)

Includes the following NVC types: M23 Juncus *effusus / acutiflorus – Galium palustre* rush pasture, M25 *Molinia caerulea – Potentilla erecta* mire, M26 *Molinia caerulea – Crepis paludosa* mire. For lowland stands of these types refer to the Lowland grassland and Lowland wetland guidance sections. M25 on peat may be derived from wet heath (<0.5m peat) or blanket bog (>0.5m peat) communities degraded through the impact of certain land management activities. See below for guidance how to assess M25 on peat.

Reporting category: Fen, marsh and swamp

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of features, or occurrence of feature at sample points on a systematic sample grid.
Vegetation composition — frequency of indicator species.	(1) For M23 and M25 there should be at least 2 indicator species present in vegetation cover. (Table 1)	Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
	(2) For M26 there should be at least 6 indicator species present in vegetation cover. (Table 1)	
	(3) For all, at least 1 indicator species should be from group (i) (Table 1)	
Vegetation composition — cover.	(1) At least 50% of vegetation cover should be made up of indicator	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
	species, with at least 25% from each of groups (i) and (ii). (Table 1)	Targets (2-3) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(2) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species.	Target (4) assessed at two levels, and should be met at both scales:
	(3) Less than 10% of vegetation cover should be made up of trees and shrubs.	(a) against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale; and
	Qualifiers: For target (3) exclude Myrica gale.	(b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(4) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, Cirsium arvense, Cirsium vulgare, Epilobium hirsutum, Phragmites australis.,	visible white standing at a sample location.
Vegetation structure — indicators of current grazing.	(1) At least 50% of live leaves and/or flowering shoots of vascular plants should more than 5 cm above the ground surface.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at the 4 m ² scale. If a moss layer is present the height of the leaf tips and

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
	Qualifiers : For target (1) exclude grass inflorescences and well-developed tussocks e.g. of <i>Molinia</i> or <i>Juncus</i> spp.	flowering shoots should be estimated from the upper surface of the moss, otherwise from the upper surface of the soil or plant litter.
Physical structure — indicators of increased drainage and drying-out, or ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	 Less than 10% of the total feature area, should show signs of drainage, resulting from ditches or heavy trampling or tracking. Qualifiers: For target (1) if there is doubt about the cause of active drainage then assume that the target fails. Failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations. Less than 10% of ground cover should be disturbed bare ground*. There should be no patches greater than 100 m² of either intensely disturbed bare ground* or bare peat with a hard, rubbery or ashed surface. Qualifiers: For target (3) failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations. 	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location. Target (2) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales: (a) against visual estimate at 4 m², for diffuse disturbed ground; and (b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location, for distinct and clearly defined paths and tracks Target (3) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location. *Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel. Intensely disturbed, bare ground is where the soil has been deeply imprinted or
		churned up, or has been partially or completely removed.

Table 1. Indicator Species				
Group (i)			Group (ii)	
Cardamine pratensis	Filipendula ulmaria	Mentha aquatica	Agrostis canina s.str.	Juncus acutiflorus
Carex spp. — small to medium	Hydrocotyle vulgaris	Narthecium ossifragum	Agrostis stolonifera	Juncus effusus
sized spp.	Iris pseudacorus	Schoenus nigricans	Calluna vulgaris	Molinia caerulea
Equisetum palustre	Juncus articulatus	Sphagnum spp.	Erica tetralix	Myrica gale
			Holcus lanatus	Poa trivialis

Last revision 08/01/04

14.16 Interest feature: Montane willow scrub

Includes the following NVC types: W20 Salix lapponum – Luzula sylvatica scrub

Includes the Annex I type Sub-Arctic *Salix* spp. scrub (H4080)

Reporting category: Montane habitats

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment. Most of the attributes and targets may be assessed using binoculars and/or telescope if the locations where the feature occurs are inaccessible. When this is the case an assessment at the patch scale will be acceptable. Rockfalls or landslides can sometimes obliterate portions of this feature type and, if substantial, this should be recorded as a loss of extent (more than 10% of total feature area or total locations of feature on site).

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition — cover.	 At least 25% of vegetation cover should consist of the indicator arcticalpine willow spp.: <i>Salix lapponum</i>, <i>S. myrsinites</i>, <i>S. arbuscula</i> and/or <i>S. lanata</i>. Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species. 	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 16 m ² , or individual stand if close observation not possible. Target (2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation structure — reproduction by willow.	(1) At least 1 bush of each of the indicator arctic-alpine willow spp. present should be producing seed.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation structure — age structure of willow.	(1) At least as many "young" arctic-alpine willow plants should be present as dead or dying plants.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation structure — indicators of grazing/browsing.	 (1) The height, or length, of at least 50% of willow stems should be at least 40 cm (or 20 cm in the case of <i>S. myrsinites</i>). (2) Where stands are safely accessible and close inspection can be made, less than 33% of the most recent long-shoots should show signs of having been browsed. 	Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate at 16 m ² , or against individual stand if close observation not possible.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
	(3) Where stands are not safely accessible and must be assessed from a distance, less than 10% of the shrub cover should show a distinct browse line or shaping of the canopy (topiary-like effects) by browsing.	

Last revision 08/01/04

14.17 Interest feature: Moss, dwarf-herb, and grass-dominated snow-bed

Includes the following NVC types: U7 Nardus stricta – Carex bigelowii grass-heath, U8 Carex bigelowii – Polytrichum alpinum sedge-heath (when not part of Siliceous alpine and boreal grassland), U11 Polytrichum sexangulare – Kiaeria starkei snow-bed, U12 Salix herbacea – Racomitrium heterostichum snow-bed, U13 Deschampsia cespitosa – Galium saxatile grassland, U14 Alchemilla alpina – Sibbaldia procumbens dwarf-herb community.

Reporting category: Montane habitats

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition — frequency of indicator species.	(1) At least 1 indicator species should be present in vegetation cover. (Table 1)	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m ² scale.
Vegetation composition — cover.	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation structure — indicators	(1) Less than 10% of grass and sedge tillers should be uprooted;.	Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m ² scale.
of current grazing.	(2) Less than 10% of live leaves of any of Alchemilla alpina, Nardus stricta, Sibbaldia procumbens, Thymus polytrichus, Carex bigelowii, Deschampsia flexuosa, Festuca ovina, Festuca vivipara, Juncus trifidus with any evidence of grazing.	Make final assessment based on majority of applicable targets (e.g. if the feature passes on and ails on two then fail it).
	(3) Less than 50% of live leaves of any of <i>Agrostis capillaris</i> , <i>Agrostis vinealis</i> , <i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i> , <i>Poa</i> spp. with any evidence of grazing.	

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Physical structure — indicators of ground disturbance due to	(1) Less than 25% of ground cover, for each snowbed, should be disturbed bare ground*.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at individual snow-bed scale.
herbivore and human activity.	(2) Over the whole feature scanned from sample location, less than 10% of the ground should be disturbed bare ground*.	Target (2) assessed against the aggregate of visual estimates for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at all sample locations.
		*Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel. Exclude distinct and clearly defined paths or tracks.

Table 1. Indicator Species				
U14	U7, U13		U8, U11, U12	
Alchemilla alpina	Alchemilla alpina	Empetrum nigrum ssp. hermaphroditum	Cetraria islandica	Kiaeria starkei
Sibbaldia procumbens	Carex bigelowii	Polytrichum alpinum	Cladonia arbuscula	Polytrichum alpinum
-	Cetraria islandica	Ptilidium ciliare	Dicranum fuscescens	Racomitrium lanuginosum
	Cladonia uncialis	Racomitrium lanuginosum	Gnaphalium supinum	Salix herbacea
	Deschampsia cespitosa	Rhytidiadelphus loreus		

Last revision 08/01/04

14.18 Interest feature: Short-sedge acidic fen (upland)

Includes the following NVC types: M4 *Carex rostrata – Sphagnum recurvum* mire (in part, see also Transition mires and quaking bogs), M5 *Carex rostrata – Sphagnum squarrosum* mire, M6 *Carex echinata – Sphagnum recurvum / auriculatum* mire. For lowland stands of these types refer to the Lowland wetland guidance.

Reporting category: Fen, marsh and swamp

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition — frequency of indicator species.	(1) For M4, M6 there should be at least 2 indicator species present in the vegetation cover (Table 1).(2) For M5 there should be at least 3 indicator species present in the vegetation cover (Table 1).	Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
	(3) For all, there should be at least 1 species from group (i) (Table 1).	
Vegetation composition — cover	 At least 50% of vegetation cover should be made up of indicator species (25% from each of groups i and ii) (Table 1). Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of nonnative species. Less than 1% of vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, Anthoxanthum odoratum, Epilobium hirsutum, Holcus lanatus, Phragmites australis, Ranunculus repens. Less than 10% of the vegetation cover should consist of Juncus effusus. Less than 10% of vegetation cover should be made up of the canopy of trees and shrubs. Qualifiers: For target (5) exclude Myrica gale. 	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale Targets (2 and 5) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location. Targets (3 and 4) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales: (a) against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale; and (b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation structure — indicators	(1) For fens and flushes, at least 50% of live leaves and flowering	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at the 4 m ² scale.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
of current grazing.	shoots of vascular plants should more than 15 cm above the ground surface.	If a moss layer is present the height of the leaf tips and flowering shoots should be estimated from the upper surface
	Qualifiers : For target (1) exclude grass inflorescences and well-developed tussocks e.g. of <i>Molinia</i> or <i>Juncus</i> spp.	of the moss, otherwise from the upper surface of the soil or plant litter.
Physical structure — indicators of increased drainage and drying-	(1) Less than 10% of the total feature area, should show signs of drainage, resulting from ditches or heavy trampling or tracking.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
out, or ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	activity. Qualifiers : For target (1) if there is doubt about the cause of	Target (2) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales:
		(a) against visual estimate at 4 m ² , for diffuse disturbed ground; and
		(b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location, for distinct and clearly defined paths and tracks.
		*Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel.

Table 1. Indicator Species				
Group (i)	Group (ii)			
Carex: small to medium sized spp.	Epilobium palustre	Potentilla erecta		
Hydrocotyle vulgaris	Eriophorum angustifolium	Ranunculus flammula		
Potentilla palustris	Juncus acutiflorus	Succisa pratensis		
Sphagnum spp.	Menyanthes trifoliata	Viola palustris		

Last revision 08/01/04

14.19 Interest feature: Siliceous rocky slopes

Includes the following NVC types: U21 Cryptogramma crispa – Deschampsia flexuosa community and possibly other types not described by the NVC.

Includes the Annex I type: Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation (H8220)

Reporting category: Inland rock

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment. Some stands of this feature type may be inaccessible and when this is the case an assessment at the patch scale based on what can be seen using binoculars or telescope will be acceptable.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment /Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition — cover.	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species.	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(2) Less than 25% of ground cover should be made up of bracken, trees and shrubs.	
Vegetation structure — indicators of current grazing.	(1) Less than 50% of live leaves (forbs) or the shoots (dwarf-shrubs) should show signs of having been grazed or browsed.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.

Last revision 08/01/04

14.20 Interest feature: Siliceous scree

Includes the following NVC types: U18 *Cryptogramma crispa - Athyrium distentifolium* snow-bed ,and U21 *Cryptogramma crispa - Deschampsia flexuosa* community. A variety of other NVC communities, or communities not described in the NVC, may occur in fragmentary form where the scree is more stable.

Includes the Annex I type: Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsetalia ladani) (H8110)

Reporting category: Inland rock

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment. Some stands of this feature type may be inaccessible and when this is the case an assessment at the patch scale based on what can be seen using binoculars or telescope will be acceptable.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments	
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.	
Vegetation composition — cover.	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species.	Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate for as	
	(2) Less than 25% of the ground cover should be made up of bracken, trees and shrubs.	much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.	
	(3) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, Cirsium arvense, Cirsium vulgare, Pteridium aquilinum, large docks (excluding Rumex acetosa), Rubus fruticosus, Senecio jacobaea, Urtica dioica.		
Vegetation structure — indicators of current grazing.	(1) At least 33% of ground cover should be free from overgrowth by vascular plants	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.	
	(2) Less than 50% of live leaves (forbs) and/or the shoots (dwarf-shrubs) should show signs of having been grazed or browsed.		
Physical structure — indicators of ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	(1) Less than 10% of the <i>ground</i> cover should be disturbed by human or animal paths, scree running, or vehicles.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.	

Last revision 08/01/04

14.21 Interest feature: Soakway and sump (upland)

Includes the following NVC types: M29 Hypericum elodes – Potamogeton polygonifolius soakway. For lowland stands refer to the Lowland wetland guidance.

Reporting category: Fen, marsh and swamp

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition - cover	(1) Either <i>Hypericum elodes</i> or <i>Potamogeton polygonifolius</i> should be present in the vegetation cover.	Targets (1-2), and (5-6) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
	(2) At least 75% of vegetation cover should be made up of indicator species (Table 1).	Targets (3-6) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(3) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of nor native species.	Note: targets (5-6) are assessed at 2 scales.
	(4) Less than 10% of vegetation cover should be made up of trees and shrubs.	
	(5) Less than 20% of vegetation cover should be made up of <i>Molinia caerulea</i> .	
	(6) Less than 10% of vegetation cover should be made up of other graminoids.	
	Qualifiers : For target (6) include <i>Juncus acutiflorus</i> and <i>Juncus effusus</i> , but exclude <i>Molinia</i> and sedges, in the assessment of "other graminoids".	

Less than 10% of the total feature area, should show signs of	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the
drainage, resulting from ditches or heavy trampling or tracking.	feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Qualifiers: For target (1) if there is doubt about the cause of active	Target (2) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
drainage then assume that the target fails. Failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations.	Target (3) assessed against the aggregate of visual estimates for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at all sample locations.
Less than 25% of the ground cover, of each soakaway, should be disturbed bare ground*.	*Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal
Over the whole feature scanned from sample locations, less than 10% of ground covershould be disturbed bare ground*.	mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel. Exclude distinct and clearly defined paths or tracks.
	Qualifiers: For target (1) if there is doubt about the cause of active drainage then assume that the target fails. Failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations. Less than 25% of the ground cover, of each soakaway, should be disturbed bare ground*. Over the whole feature scanned from sample locations, less than

Table 1. Indicator Species	
Carex spp.	Potamogeton polygonifolius
Hypericum elodes	Sphagnum spp.

Last revision 08/01/04

14.22 Interest feature: Spring-head, rill and flush (upland)

Includes the following NVC types: M7 Carex curta – Sphagnum russowii mire, M8 Carex rostrata – Sphagnum warnstorfii mire (when not part of "Transition mires and quaking bogs"), M31 Anthelia julacea – Sphagnum auriculatum spring, M32 Philonotis fontana – Saxifraga stellaris spring, M33 Pohlia wahlenbergii var. glacialis spring, M34 Carex demissa – Koenigia islandica flush (when not part of "Alpine pioneer formations"), M35 Ranunculus omiophyllus – Montia fontana rill, M37 Cratoneuron commutatum – Festuca rubra spring, M38 Cratoneuron commutatum – Carex nigra spring. For lowland stands of M32, M35 and M37 refer to the Lowland wetland guidance.

Includes the Annex I type: Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) (H7220) (part)

Reporting category: Fen, marsh and swamp

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition — frequency of indicator species.	(1) At least 1 indicator species should be present for the given NVC type (Table 1).	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
Vegetation composition — cover.	 At least 90% of vegetation cover should be made up of indicator species. (Table 2). Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species. Less than 1% of vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, <i>Agrostis stolonifera</i>, <i>Holcus lanatus</i>. Less than 10% of the vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, <i>Juncus acutiflorus</i> and <i>Juncus effuses</i>. 	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale. Target (2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location. Target (3 and 4) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales: (a) against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale; and (b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation structure — indicators of current grazing.	 Pulled-up mosses and other plants should make up less than 10% of vegetation cover. For M32, M35, M37, M38 less than 50% of live leaves of sedges and grasses should show any evidence of having been grazed, and for M7, M8, M31, M33, M34 less than 25% of live leaves of sedges and grasses should show any evidence of 	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
	having been grazed.	
Physical structure — indicators of increased drainage and drying-out, and of ground disturbance	(1) Less than 10% of the total feature area, should show signs of drainage, resulting from ditches or heavy trampling or tracking.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
due to herbivore and human	Qualifiers: For target (1) if there is doubt about the cause of	Target (2) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
activity.	active drainage then assume that the target fails. Failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations.	Target (3) assessed against the aggregate of visual estimates for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at all sample locations.
	(1) Less than 25% of ground cover, of each spring or flush, should be disturbed bare ground*.	*Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal
	(2) Over the whole feature scanned from sample locations, less than 10% of ground cover should be disturbed bare ground*.	mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel. Exclude distinct and clearly defined paths or tracks.
Physical structure — indicators of disturbance to tufa.	(1) Less than 1% of the vegetation in which tufa is visibly present should show signs of disturbance of any sort.	Target (1) assessed at the scale of the individual flush.

Table 1. Indicator Species for frequency assessment							
M7	M8	M31	M32	M33	M34	M35	M37 / M38
Carex curta Sphagnum russowii	Selaginella selaginoides Sphagnum warnstorfii	Anthelia julacea	Saxifraga stellaris Philonotis fontana	Pohlia wahlenbergii	Koenigia islandica	Montia fontana Ranunculus omiophyllus	Festuca rubra Bryum pseudotriquetrum Cratoneuron commutatum and/or C. filicinum

Table 2. Indicator species for cover assessment				
Any moss or liverwort species	Chrysosplenium oppositifolium	Montia fontana	Saxifraga spp.	
Callitriche spp.	Cochlearia officinalis	Potamogeton polygonifolius	Small arctic-alpine rush species	
Carex spp.	Koenigia islandica	Ranunculus omiophyllus		

Last revision 08/01/04

14.23 Interest feature: Subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath

Includes the following NVC types: H4 *Ulex gallii – Agrostis curtisii* heath, H7 *Calluna vulgaris – Scilla verna* heath, H8 *Calluna vulgaris – Ulex gallii* heath, H9 *Calluna vulgaris – Deschampsia flexuosa* heath, H10 *Calluna vulgaris – Erica cinerea* heath, H12 *Calluna vulgaris – Vaccinium myrtillus* heath, H16 *Calluna vulgaris – Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* heath, H18 *Vaccinium myrtillus – Deschampsia flexuosa* heath, H21 *Calluna vulgaris – Vaccinium myrtillus – Sphagnum capillifolium* heath, H22 *Vaccinium myrtillus – Rubus chamaemorus* heath (in part). For lowland stands of H4, H7, H8, H9, H10 and H12 refer to the Lowland heathland guidance.

H7 *Calluna vulgaris* – *Scilla verna* heath is a coastal/maritime type of heath and so may sometimes fall within the lowland heath definition and sometimes the upland definition. The latter is most likely to occur in the extreme north and west. H22 *Vaccinium myrtillus* – *Rubus chamaemorus* heath crosses the boundary between alpine (montane) and subalpine (submontane) habitats. It may be assessed as either this feature type or as the alpine dwarf shrub heath depending upon the surrounding vegetation and topographic situation.

Heavy browsing, or heavy bracken invasion, may convert this feature into other types of vegetation such U2 *Deschampsia flexuosa* grassland, U3 *Agrostis curtisii* grassland, U4 *Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris – Galium saxatile* grassland, U5 *Nardus stricta – Galium saxatile* grassland, U20 *Pteridium aquilinum – Galium saxatile* community. See below for guidance on how to assess the condition of these communities.

Includes the Annex I type: European dry heaths (H4030) (part)

Reporting category: Dwarf shrub heath

General notes and qualifications:

- Where dwarf shrub heath communities are being replaced by grassland (see above), providing that dwarf shrubs are still present (including suppressed shrubs) within the grassland sward, and restoration is considered to be feasible, then these grassland communities should be assessed using the attributes and targets given below.
- When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock and recently burned ground from the assessment. Recently burned areas can be recognised by the presence of loose charcoal on partially burnt stems that easily produces black marks on fingers and clothes (it takes two to three years for charcoal to be weathered from stems).
- Areas very sensitive to disturbance (see Table 2) will need to be identified (and mapped) at the outset.
- "Pioneer" stage regrowth of dwarf shrubs is normally less than 10 cm tall. This includes areas recently burnt, cut or heavily browsed by livestock, but does not include wind clipped short heather. Dwarf shrubs in the building phase are normally 10-30cm tall. A dwarf-shrub stand in the 'mature' or 'degenerate' phase will be taller (usually more than 30 cm) with thick woody stems (often more than 1 cm diameter), with a well developed ground layer of litter and/or mosses, lichens and possibly some scattered herbs. In the mature phase, the dwarf-shrub canopy will form a mostly continuous cover, but in the degenerate phase the canopy will have gaps and there will be a scatter of dead or collapsed woody stems.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of features, or
	Qualifiers: Exclude recently burned ground	occurrence of feature at sample points on a systematic sample grid.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments	
Vegetation composition — frequency of bryophytes and	(1) At least 1 species of moss <u>or</u> liverwort <u>or</u> non-crustose lichen should be present	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 1 m ² scale.	
lichens.	Qualifiers: Exclude Polytrichum spp. and Campylopus spp.		
Vegetation composition —	Cover:	Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ²	
cover and frequency of dwarf-shrubs.	(1) For herb-rich heaths (H7, H10d, H16a), 50-75 % of vegetation cover should made up of indicator species from Table 1.	scale.	
	(2) For all other types of heath, at least 75% of vegetation cover should be made up of indicator species from Table 1.		
	Frequency:		
	(3) For all types of heath at least two indicator species should be present from Group (i) (Table 1).		
	Qualifiers: For targets (1-3), for all types of heath, at least 25% of dwarf-shrub cover should be made up of Group (i) indicators, and less than 50% of cover should be made up of Group (ii) indicators from Table 1.		
Vegetation composition —	(1) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species.	Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate for as much	
cover of other species	(2) Less than 10% of the vegetation cover should be made up of bracken.	of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.	
	(3) Less than 20% of the vegetation cover should be made up of <u>scattered</u> native trees and scrub.	Target (4 and 5) Assess at two scales, and should be met at both scales:	
	Qualifiers : For target (3) exclude <i>Betula nana</i> and <i>Myrica gale</i> . The target should be 10% if the trees and scrub are not scattered.	(a) Target assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale; and	
	(4) Less than 1% of the <i>vegetation</i> cover should consist of invasive "weedy" species (collectively <i>Cirsium arvense</i> , <i>Cirsium vulgare</i> , large docks (excluding <i>Rumex acetosa</i>), , <i>Ranunculus repens</i> , or <i>Urtica dioica</i>).	(b) Target assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.	
	(5) Less than 10% of the vegetation cover should consist of <i>Juncus effusus</i> .	i coming in the contract of th	
Vegetation structure — disturbance	(1) There should be no signs of burning inside the boundaries of the sensitive areas defined in Table 2.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample	
	Qualifiers: For target (1) failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations	location. If a feature is viewed at a distance, and/or there is uncertainty about whether or not a burn has actually entered the feature, then use a rough guide of 25 m (ie. if	

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
	 (2) At least 10% of heath in total should be subject to no intense disturbance (such as fire or heavy grazing). (3) On other areas outwith (1-2 above), "pioneer" stage regrowth should make up between 25 to 50%* of ground cover. 	the burn is further than 25 m inside the feature, it is considered damaging). Targets (2 and 3) areassessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location. For target (2) a lack of disturbance is indicated by either the absence of any evidence of charcoal on old stems or on the ground, or the absence of any sharp lines of disparity in height of the dwarf-shrubs (as would be formed at the edge of an area which had been burnt or heavily grazed or trampled). Site specific targets may be required within target (3) to reflect vegetation composition and structure. * Where the cover of <i>Molinia</i> or <i>Nardus</i> is high, the target for (3) should have a maximum of 33% because burning will favour the graminoids.
Vegetation structure — indicators of heavy browsing.	 Less than 33% of the shoots of dwarf-shrub species collectively (excluding <i>Betula nana</i> and <i>Myrica gale</i>), should shows signs of browsing. In pioneer stage regrowth, or where there is <i>Betula nana</i> or <i>Myrica gale</i> (at any stage of regrowth), less than 66% of the shoots of the dwarf-shrubs, collectively, should show signs of browsing. Qualifiers: For target (2) exclude "pioneer" areas created by temporary heavy browsing and trampling in the same year as when the monitoring is being undertaken. 	Targets (1 and 2) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
Physical structure — indicators of ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	 Less than 10% of the ground cover should be made up of bare ground*. Qualifiers: For targets (1) exclude recently burnt ground. There should be no patches greater than 100 m² of either intensely disturbed bare ground* or bare peat with a hard, rubbery or ashed surface. Qualifiers: For target (2) failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations. 	Target (1) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales: (a) against visual estimate at 4 m², for diffuse disturbed ground; and (b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location, for distinct and clearly defined paths and tracks Target (2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample

Last revision 08/01/04

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments		
		location.		
		*Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel. Intensely disturbed, bare ground is where the soil has been deeply imprinted or churned up, or has been partially or completely removed.		

Table 1 Indicator Spec	eies			
Group (i)		Group (ii)		
Arctostaphylos spp.	Erica spp.	Genista anglica	Ulex gallii	
Betula nana	Empetrum nigrum	Myrica gale		
Calluna vulgaris	Vaccinium spp.	Salix repens		

Table 2 Areas very sensitive to disturbance

- (a) Vegetation severely wind-clipped, mostly forming a mat less than 10 cm thick.
- (b) Areas where soils are thin and less than 5 cm deep.
- (c) Hill slopes greater than 1 in 2 (26°), and all the sides of gullies.
- (d) Ground with abundant, and/or an almost continuous carpet of *Sphagnum*, liverworts and/or lichens.
- (e) Areas of H21 and H22.
- (f) Areas with noticeably uneven structure, at a spatial scale of around 1 m² or less. The unevenness (eg. more commonly found in very old heather stands) will relate to distinct, often large, spreading dwarf-shrub bushes. The dwarf-shrub canopy will not be completely continuous, and some of its upper surface may be twice as high as other parts.
- (g) Pools, wet hollows, haggs and erosion gullies, and within 5-10 metres of watercourses.

Last revision 08/01/04

14.24 Interest feature: Tall herbs (upland)

Includes the following NVC types: U16 Luzula sylvatica – Vaccinium myrtillus tall herb community, U17 Luzula sylvatica – Geum rivale tall herb community, U19 Thelypteris limbosperma – Blechnum spicant community. The following may also represent suppressed or incipient tall herb vegetation: U4 Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris – Galium saxatile grassland, provisional Filipendula ulmaria sub-community and CG10 Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris – Thymus praecox grassland.

Includes the Annex I type: Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels (H6430)

Reporting category: Inland rock

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment. Some stands of this feature type may be inaccessible and when this is the case an assessment at the patch scale based on what can be seen using binoculars or telescope will be acceptable. Rockfalls and landslips can sometimes obliterate portions of this feature type and, if more than 25%, this should be recorded as a loss of extent.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition — frequency and cover of indicator	(1) U16, U19: All indicator species / species groups should be present in vegetation cover (Table 1).	Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² , or individual stand if close observation not possible.
species.	Qualifiers: For target (1) <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> , <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> , <i>Erica</i> spp., <i>Vaccinium</i> spp. collectively count as one, and fern spp. collectively count as one.	Target (4) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(2) U17: At least 1 indicator species should be present in vegetation cover (Table 1).	
	Qualifiers : For target (2) only 1 species per species group (e.g. <i>Alchemilla</i> spp. is a species group) required.	
	(3) U16, U17, U19: At least 50% of vegetation cover should be made up of indicator species.	
	Qualifiers : For target (3) exclude <i>Luzula sylvatica</i> when assessing U17.	
	(4) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of nonnative species.	

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Vegetation structure — indicators of current grazing.	(1) At least 50% of tall herb stems should be more than 20 cm tall, or there should be few observable signs of grazing on tall herbs or ferns, and most tall herb species should be flowering or showing signs of being able to flower.	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² , or individual stand if close observation not possible.
	Qualifiers : For target (1) include flowering stems, other than those of <i>Luzula sylvatica</i> which can be hard to see clearly from a distance and do not tend to form a distinct stratum.	
	(2) Less than 50% of live flowering shoots of indicator tall herbs should show evidence of grazing.	
Physical structure — indicators of ground disturbance due to	(1) Less than 25% of the ground cover, of each patch or stand, should be disturbed bare ground*.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at individual stand scale.
herbivore and human activity.	(2) Over the whole feature scanned from sample locations, less than 10% of the ground cover should be disturbed bare ground*.	Target (2) assessed against the aggregate of visual estimates for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at all sample locations.
		*Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel. Exclude distinct and clearly defined paths or tracks.

Table 1. Indicator Species				
U17				U16, U19
Alchemilla spp.	Heracleum sphondylium	Oxyria digyna	Saussurea alpina	Calluna vulgaris
Angelica sylvestris	Hieracium spp.	Pimpinella saxifraga	Sedum rosea	Empetrum nigrum
Crepis paludosa	Hypericum spp.	Potentilla crantzii	Silene dioica	Erica spp.
Filipendula ulmaria	Leucanthemum vulgare	Primula vulgaris	Solidago virgaurea	Luzula sylvatica
Galium boreale	Luzula sylvatica	Ranunculus acris	Succisa pratensis	Ferns (excluding bracken)
Geranium sylvaticum	Meconopsis cambrica	Rubus saxatilis	Trollius europaeus	Vaccinium spp.
Geum rivale	Mercurialis perennis	Rumex acetosa	Valeriana officinalis	

Last revision 08/01/04

14.25 Interest feature: Transition mire, ladder fen and quaking bog (upland)

Includes the following NVC types: M4 Carex rostrata – Sphagnum recurvum mire (in part, see also Short sedge fen); M5 Carex rostrata – Sphagnum squarrosum mire; M8 Carex rostrata – Sphagnum warnstorfii mire; M9b Carex rostrata – Calliergon cuspidatum / giganteum mire, Carex diandra – Calliergon giganteum sub-community; S27 Carex rostrata – Potentilla palustris swamp. For lowland stands of these types refer to the Lowland wetland guidance.

Includes the Annex I type: Transition mires and quaking bogs (H7140) (part)

Reporting category: Fen, marsh and swamp

General notes and qualifications: When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock from the assessment.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition — frequency.	(1) M4, M5, M27a: there should be at least 3 indicator species present. (Table 1).	Targets (1-3) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² , or individual stand if close observation not possible.
	(2) M8, M9, M27b: there should be at least 6 indicator species present (Table 1).	
	(3) At least 1 species should be from group (i) (Table 1)	
Vegetation composition — cover.	(1) At least 25% of vegetation cover should be made up of indicator species. (Table 2)	Targets (1 and 3) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale, or individual stand if close observation not possible.
	(2) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species.	Targets (2 and 3) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(3) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, <i>Anthoxanthum odoratum, Epilobium hirsutum, Holcus lanatus</i> .	Note target (3) is assessed at 2 scales.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Vegetation structure — indicators of current grazing.	(1) For fens and flushes, at least 50% of the tips of live leaves and/or flowering shoots of vascular plants should be more than 15 cm above the ground surface.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at the 4 m ² scale.
	Qualifiers : For target (1) exclude grass inflorescences and well-developed tussocks e.g. of <i>Molinia</i> or <i>Juncus</i> spp. If a moss layer is present the height of the leaf tips and flowering shoots should be estimated from the upper surface of the moss, otherwise from the upper surface of the soil or plant litter.	
Physical structure — indicators of increased drainage and drying-out, peat erosion, and ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	 Less than 10% of the total feature area, should show signs of drainage, resulting from ditches or heavy trampling or tracking. Qualifiers: For target (1) if there is doubt about the cause of active drainage then assume that the target fails. Failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations. The area of eroding peat or mineral soil should be less than the area of re-deposition and revegetation within the feature. Less than 25% of the ground cover, of each stand, should be disturbed bare ground*. Less than 10% of the ground cover, of whole feature should be disturbed bare ground*. 	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location. Target (3) assessed against visual estimate at individual stand scale. Target (4) assessed against the aggregate of visual estimates for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at all sample locations. *Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel. Exclude distinct and clearly defined paths or tracks.

Table 1. Indicator Species for frequency assessments				
Group (i)			Group (ii)	
Caltha palustris	Epilobium palustre	Menyanthes trifoliata	Angelica sylvestris	Selaginella selaginoides
Carex diandra	Equisetum fluviatile	Phragmites australis	Cardamine pratensis	Succisa pratensis
Carex nigra	Galium palustre	Potentilla palustris	Eriophorum angustifolium	Valeriana dioica
Carex rostrata	Mentha aquatica	Sphagnum spp.	Lysimachia vulgaris	Viola palustris
	-		Lythrum salicaria	-

Table 2. Indicator Species for cover assessments				
Carex spp.: small to medium sized spp.	Equisetum fluviatile	Hypericum elodes	Menyanthes trifoliata	Sphagnum spp.
	Hydrocotyle vulgaris	Mentha aquatica	Potentilla palustris	

Last revision 08/01/04

14.26 Interest feature: Upland assemblage / mosaic of habitats or vegetation types

Includes the following NVC types: In the SSSI Selection Guidelines, the selection of upland sites as good assemblages, achieved partly through the injunction to try to select entire topographic units, was given some prominence. However, this is specifically mentioned, in only a small proportion of notification citations. In citations, such assemblages or mosaics are generally specified very broadly. They may include virtually all habitats present on a site, or a more limited subset may be specified in some circumstances. Unless otherwise specified, upland BAP (the reporting categories used for condition monitoring), and/or Natura categories as appropriate, should be used as the relevant components of such assemblages or mosaics.

General notes and qualifications: Not applicable in England

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent	There should be no measurable decline, within the limits of observational error, in the minimum areas (likely to be necessary for long-term persistence) of individual component habitat types of the feature. (a) Calcareous grassland – at least 0.5 ha (b) Acid grassland – at least 5 ha (c) Dwarf-shrub heath – at least 100 ha flora/1000 ha fauna (d) Fen, marsh and swamp – at least 0.5 ha (e) Bogs – at least 25 ha/1000 ha fauna (f) Montane – at least 100 ha (g) Inland rock – Unknown (h) Scrub and woodland - at least 5 ha (larger areas may be required for full dynamic woodland interest, see also specific woodland habitats guidance)	A baseline map showing the distribution of habitat / vegetation types should be used to assess any changes in extent. Comparison of maps, aerial photographs, changes in boundary observable in the field, or changes in proportional presence at grid of sample points may all be useful. Comparison of maps with what can be observed from vantage points and site boundaries is likely to be sufficient. Detailed surveying and mapping of extent is not required. Aerial photographs offer a convenient means of rapidly assessing the extent of some vegetation on large upland areas. However, they can not easily be used for some habitats such as those which occur in montane situations or on steep slopes. Interpretation of aerial photographs may also be strongly dependent on the time of year when the photograph was taken. This attribute aims to ensure that a sufficient extent of the relevant components of the assemblage or mosaic are maintained to provide some assurance of their long-term persistence on the site. The intention is specifically not to create targets which would try to freeze the amounts and distributions of particular habitats as they were at the time of notification. This would be unrealistic, both practically and ecologically. Many upland habitats are intrinsically dynamic, even if changes do tend to occur rather slowly.

Last revision 08/01/04

14.27 Interest feature: Wet heath (upland)

Includes the following NVC types: M15 Scirpus cespitosus – Erica tetralix wet heath, M16 Erica tetralix – Sphagnum compactum wet heath, and in the extreme south-west of the UK, H5 Erica vagans – Agrostis curtisii heath and M14 Schoenus nigricans – Narthecium ossifragum mire. Where these types occur in a lowland setting refer to the Lowland heath guidance. M25 Molinia caerulea – Potentilla erecta mire and U6 Juncus squarrosus – Festuca ovina grassland on shallow peat (<0.5m) communities are likely to have been derived from wet heath (see below for guidance).

Includes the Annex I type: Northern Atlantic wet heaths with *Erica tetralix* (H4010) (part)

Reporting category: Dwarf shrub heath

General notes and qualifications:

- Where wet heath communities are being replaced by mire type M25 or acid grassland type U6, and where restoration back to wet heath is considered feasible, then the M25 or U6 community should be assessed using the attributes and targets ascribed to wet heath (on <0.5 m peat).
- When assessing frequency or cover within the vegetation, exclude all bare rock and recently burned ground from the assessment. Recently burned areas can be recognised by the presence of loose charcoal on partially burnt stems that easily produces black marks on fingers and clothes (it takes two to three years for charcoal to be weathered from stems).
- Areas very sensitive to disturbance (see Table 2) will need to be identified (and mapped) at the outset.
- "Pioneer" stage regrowth of dwarf shrubs is normally less than 10 cm tall. This includes areas recently burnt, cut or heavily browsed by livestock, but does not include wind clipped short heather. Dwarf shrubs in the building phase are normally 10-30cm tall. A dwarf-shrub stand in the 'mature' or 'degenerate' phase will be taller (usually more than 30 cm) with thick woody stems (often more than 1 cm diameter), with a well developed ground layer of litter and/or mosses, lichens and possibly some scattered herbs. In the mature phase, the dwarf-shrub canopy will form a mostly continuous cover, but in the degenerate phase the canopy will have gaps and there will be a scatter of dead or collapsed woody stems.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline, in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of features, or occurrence of feature at sample points on a systematic sample grid.
Vegetation composition — frequency of indicator species	(1) Erica tetralix should be present.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
Vegetation composition — cover.	(1) At least 25% of vegetation cover should consist of group (i) species, and 25% should consist of group (ii) species (Table 1).	Targets (1 and 7) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
	(2) Less than 20% of vegetation cover should be made up of scattered native trees and scrub.	Targets (2-4) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	Qualifiers: For target (2) exclude Betula nana and Myrica gale.	Targets (5 and 6) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales:

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
	(3) Les than 10% of vegetation cover should be made up of bracken.	(a) Against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale; and
	(4) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species.	(b) Against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	(5) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should consist of, collectively, Agrostis capillaris, Holcus lanatus, Phragmites australis, Ranunculus repens,.	
	(6) Less than 10% of the vegetation cover should consist of <i>Juncus effusus</i> .	
	(7) None of the following should make up more than 75% of vegetation cover: (a) dwarf-shrubs; or (b) graminoids.	
Vegetation structure — indicators of browsing.	(1) Less than 33% of the shoots of dwarf-shrub species collectively (excluding <i>Betula nana</i> and <i>Myrica gale</i>), should shows signs of browsing.	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² scale.
	(2) In pioneer stage regrowth, or where there is <i>Betula nana</i> or <i>Myrica gale</i> (at any stage of regrowth), less than 66% of the shoots of the dwarf-shrubs, collectively, should show signs of browsing.	
	Qualifiers : For target (2) exclude "pioneer" areas created by temporary heavy browsing and trampling in the same year as when the monitoring is being undertaken.	

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Vegetation structure — disturbance	(1) There should be no observable signs of burning into the moss, liverwort or lichen layer or exposure of peat surface due to	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
	Qualifiers: For target (1) exclude 'cool' burns which remove the dwarf-shrub canopy yet leave behind a proportion of 'stick', which is likely to be consistent with no damage to the moss layer or peat.	Burning of the dwarf shrub layer may result in bleaching of the bryophyte layer. This should not be confused with burning into the bryophyte layer and does not constitute failure to achieve Target 1.
	(2) There should be no signs of burning inside the boundaries of the sensitive areas defined in Table 2.	For target (2) if a feature is viewed at a distance, and there is uncertainty about whether or not a burn has actually entered
	Qualifiers: For target (2) failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations.	the feature, then use a rough guide of 25 m (ie. if the burn is further than 25 m inside the feature, it is considered damaging).
	(3) At least 10% of heath in total should be subject to no intense disturbance (such as fire or heavy grazing).	For target (3) a lack of disturbance is indicated by either the absence of any evidence of charcoal on old stems or on the ground, or the absence of any sharp lines of disparity in height of the dwarf-shrubs (as would be formed at the edge of an area which had been burnt or heavily grazed or trampled).
Physical structure — indicators of increased drainage and drying-out, and peat erosion.	(1) Less than 10% of the total feature area, should show signs of drainage, resulting from ditches or heavy trampling or tracking.	Targets (1-2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
out, and peat crosion.	Qualifiers: For target (1) if there is doubt about the cause of active drainage then assume that the target fails. Failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations.	
	(2) The area of eroding peat or mineral soil should be less than the area of re-deposition and revegetation within the feature.	

Last revision 08/01/04

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Physical structure — indicators of ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	pance due to and/or pulled-up.	Targets (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4m ² scale.
		Target (2) assessed at two scales, and should be met at both scales:
	(3) There should be no patches greater than 100 m ² of either intensely disturbed bare ground* or bare peat with a hard, rubbery or ashed	(a) against visual estimate at 4 m ² , for diffuse disturbed ground; and
	surface. Qualifiers : For target (3) failure should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations.	(b) against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location, for distinct and clearly defined paths and tracks.
		Target (3) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
		*Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel. Intensely disturbed, bare ground is where the soil has been deeply imprinted or churned up, or has been partially or completely removed.

Table 1. Indicator Species				
Group (i)		Group (ii)		
Carex spp.	Rhynchospora alba	Betula nana	Erica spp.	Salix repens
Drosera spp.	Sphagnum spp.	Calluna vulgaris	Myrica gale	
Non-crustose lichens	Trichophorum cespitosum	Empetrum nigrum	Vaccinium spp	

Table 2. Areas very sensitive to disturbance

- (a) Vegetation severely wind-clipped, mostly forming a mat less than 10 cm thick.
- (b) Areas where soils are thin and less than 5 cm deep.
- (c) Slopes greater than 1 in 3 (18°) , and all the sides of gullies
- (d) Ground with abundant, and/or an almost continuous carpet of Sphagnum, liverworts and/or lichens.
- (e) Areas of H21 and H22.
- (f) Areas with noticeably uneven structure, at a spatial scale of around 1 m² or less. The unevenness (eg. more commonly found in very old heather stands) will relate to distinct, often large, spreading dwarf-shrub bushes. The dwarf-shrub canopy will not be completely continuous, and some of its upper surface may be twice as high as other parts.
- (g) Pools, wet hollows, haggs and erosion gullies, and within 5-10 metres of watercourses.

Last revision 08/01/04

14.28 Interest feature: Yellow saxifrage bank

Includes the following NVC types: U15 Saxifraga aizoides – Alchemilla glabra banks

Reporting category: Montane habitats

General notes and qualifications: Some stands of this feature type may be inaccessible and when this is the case an assessment at the patch scale based on what can be seen using binoculars or telescope will be acceptable.

Attributes	Targets	Method of assessment / Comments
Feature extent.	(1) There should be no measurable decline in the area of the feature.	Field comparison with baseline map of feature, or occurrence of feature at points on a systematic sample grid, or recording of location and number of individual patches if the feature is fragmented into very small patches.
Vegetation composition — frequency of indicator species.	(1) At least 4 indicator species should be present in vegetation cover. (Table 1)	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation composition — cover.	(1) At least 50% of vegetation cover should be made up of forbs.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² , or individual stand if close observation not possible.
	(2) Less than 1% of vegetation cover should be made up of non-native species.	Target (2) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location.
Vegetation structure — indicators of current grazing.	(1) Less than 50% of live flowering shoots of forbs should show any evidence of having been grazed.	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate at 4 m ² , or individual stand if close observation not possible.
Physical structure — indicators of increased drainage and drying-out, or ground disturbance due to herbivore and human activity.	 (1) Less than 10% of the total feature area, should show signs of drainage, resulting from ditches or heavy trampling or tracking. Qualifiers: For target (1) if there is doubt about the cause of active drainage then assume that the target fails. Failure of this target should also be recorded if any evidence of this is found while walking between sample locations. (2) Less than 25% of ground cover, of each bank, should be disturbed bare ground*. (3) Over the whole feature scanned from sample locations, less than 10% of ground cover should be disturbed bare ground*. 	Target (1) assessed against visual estimate for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at a sample location. Target (2) assessed against visual estimate at individual stand scale. Target (3) assessed against the aggregate of visual estimates for as much of the feature as is visible while standing at all sample locations. *Disturbed bare ground cover consists of hoof, foot or vehicle imprinted bare humus, bare peat, soil covered only by algal mats, bare mineral soil, or bare gravel. Exclude distinct and clearly defined paths or tracks.

Table 1. Indicator spec	cies			
Alchemilla alpina	Carex pulicaris	Persicaria vivipara	Saxifraga oppositifolia	Thalictrum alpinum
Alchemilla glabra	Pinguicula vulgaris	Saxifraga aizoides	Selaginella selaginoides	_

Last revision 08/01/04

Annex 1 – Key to Upland Feature types

KEY TO UPLAND COMMON STANDARDS MONITORING FEATURE TYPES

Introduction

This key is designed as a guide to upland Common Standards Monitoring (CSM) feature types and it should be used in conjunction with the description of feature types in section 2 and the accompanying list of corresponding National Vegetation Classification and Birks & Ratcliffe (1980) types (Annex 2).

The aim of the key is to enable a field surveyor to recognise CSM feature types in the field. Depending on the method used, the surveyor is likely to have a series of random monitoring points to visit for each qualifying feature type. Since many habitats are mapped as mosaics the surveyor needs to know if the random location is in an appropriate habitat for monitoring and which is the relevant set of monitoring guidelines to use.

The key relies on characteristics that are observable in single patches of vegetation in the field. These include dominant groups of plants or species, abundant or common species, the structure of the vegetation and habitat characteristics such as stand location, soils, snow-lie or exposure.

The key splits off major habitat groups such as scrub, dwarf-shrub heaths, grasslands and so on. These are given in bold upper case. The key then successively splits off each of the feature types. These are given in bold lower case. This is a dichotomous key and each part of a couplet should be read before proceeding further. The CSM feature types are often large groupings which may encompass distinctive sub-types, often corresponding to several NVC types. Sometimes CSM features are keyed out two or more times where they encompass major groups of sub-types separable on habitat or floristic criteria. It is hoped this will help to assign stands of communities in the field to the correct feature.

A few habitats widely represented on statutory upland sites are not qualifying 'upland' feature types and so do not figure in the list of CSM upland feature types. These are woodland and lowland scrub, *Ulex europaeus-Rubus fruticosus* scrub and Bracken communities. These are keyed and indicated as non-CSM types.

1	a	Woodland or scrub with an abundance of tree species, tall juniper, gorse or willows including montane willows at high altitude.	2
	b	Dwarf-shrub, herbaceous or fern vegetation with an abundance of dwarf shrubs,	
		prostrate juniper, grasses, <i>Dryas octopetala</i> , rushes, sedges, forbs, ferns or bryophytes	
		or combinations of these.	5
2	a	Woodland including pine, birch, oak, ash, alder and hazel trees or scrubby stands of	
		hawthorn or tall willows (esp. Salix cinerea and S. aurita).	
		WOODLAND AND LOWLAND SCRUB (see Woodland guidance section)	
	b	Upland scrub consisting of the shrubs <i>Ulex europaeus, Cytisus scoparius, Juniperus</i>	
		communis ssp. communis or shrubby montane willows (e.g. Salix lapponum and Salix	
		myrsinites).	3
		UPLAND SCRUB	
3	a	Low growing willow scrub at moderate to high altitudes composed of montane willows	
		(combinations of Salix lapponum, S. arbuscula, S. lanata, S. reticulata and S.	
		myrsinites) with a rich ground-flora of tall herbs. Usually in localities inaccessible to	
		grazing animals such as on cliff ledges, on rock outcrops, on steep rocky slopes and in	
		boulder fields.	
		Montane willow scrub	
	b	Sub-montane to montane scrub at low to high altitudes with a canopy of <i>Ulex</i>	
		europaeus, Cytisus scoparius or Juniperus communis ssp. communis.	4

4	a	Scrub dominated by <i>Juniperus communis</i> ssp. <i>communis</i> with a ground layer of dwarf-	
		shrubs or grasses. Juniper heath and scrub (upland)	
	b	Scrub dominated by <i>Ulex europaeus</i> or <i>Cytisus scoparius</i> with a grassy ground layer	
		or, in dense stands, with very little growing beneath the shrubs.	
		Ulex europaeus-Rubus fruticosus scrub NVC W23 (see Woodland guidance)	
5	a	Vegetation generally of non-rock habitats dominated by dwarf shrubs, <i>Ulex gallii</i> ,	
		grass, bracken Pteridium aquilinum, Dryas octopetala, rushes, sedges, or bryophytes or	
		combinations of these (sometimes in rock habitats such as dwarf-shrub heath in block	
		scree and on steep rocky slopes). Usually occurs as closed vegetation.	6
	b	Vegetation of rock habitats: rock ledges, boulder fields, scree, fell-field, limestone	
		pavement, open vegetation of serpentine rock, rock crevice (chasmophytic) vegetation	
		of cliffs and steep rocky slopes. Abundant tall forbs, ferns esp. Asplenium, Luzula	
		sylvatica, small forbs, grasses or bryophytes or combinations of these. Includes all	
		vegetation with an abundance of <i>Luzula sylvatica</i> , ferns (other than bracken <i>Pteridium</i>	
		aquilinum) and tall forbs (except fen vegetation on wet ground). Includes high altitude	
		Deschampsia cespitosa grassland with forbs such as Trollius europaeus, Geum rivale,	
		Angelica sylvestris, Geranium sylvaticum and Alchemilla glabra, which may occur on	
	1	steep slopes below crags. Often occurs as open vegetation.	29
6	a	Vegetation with:	
		1) dwarf-shrubs abundant including Calluna vulgaris, Vaccinium spp., Ulex gallii,	
		Empetrum nigrum, Erica cinerea, Erica tetralix, Arctostaphylos spp., Juniperus	
		communis ssp. nana or	
		2) mixtures of dwarf-shrubs (typically <i>Calluna vulgaris</i>) with sedges and grasses	
		(Eriophorum vaginatum, Trichophorum cespitosum and Molinia caerulea) often	
		with Sphagnum bog mosses or	
		3) dominant or abundant <i>E. vaginatum, T. cespitosum</i> or <i>M. caerulea</i> (heavily grazed	
		examples of 2), which have lost dwarf-shrubs).	
		Where <i>Molinia</i> is abundant or the overwhelming dominant with few other species present go to SEDGE, RUSH, TALL GRASS, BRACKEN AND MOSS	
		VEGETATION (couplet 19).	
		The ground layer of 1) to 3) may include short grasses, small forbs, bryophytes	
		(including <i>Sphagnum</i> spp.) and lichens.	7
	b	Vegetation with an abundance of grasses, Dryas octopetala, rushes, sedges, bracken	
		Pteridium aquilinum or bryophytes or combinations of these on dry or wet soils.	
		Generally lacking or with only low cover of dwarf-shrubs, other than <i>Dryas octopetala</i> .	
		Occurs in the submontane and montane zones.	11
7	a	Dwarf-shrub rich vegetation on mineral soil or shallow peat (usually <0.5m deep), with	
		an abundance of dwarf shrubs or mixtures of dwarf shrubs, <i>Trichophorum cespitosum</i>	
		and <i>Molinia caerulea</i> . Grazing may reduce cover of dwarf-shrubs and favour sedges	
		and grasses. Sphagna may be present (especially <i>Sphagnum capillifolium</i> and <i>S.</i>	
		compactum) but Eriophorum vaginatum, S. papillosum and S. magellanicum are absent or local. Occurs on shallow peat or mineral soils. (Upland dwarf-shrub heath)	8
	b	Bog vegetation on deep, waterlogged peat (>0.5m) usually with much Sphagnum	
		papillosum, S. capillifolium, sometimes Sphagnum magellanicum, and a low canopy of	
		dwarf shrubs. Usually with Eriophorum vaginatum (absent from some valley bogs),	
		and often Molinia caerulea or Trichophorum cespitosum. Grazing and burning may	
		lead to dominance of <i>E. vaginatum</i> and absence of the Sphagna. Often with erosion and	
		hags showing the great depth of peat. Sometimes with drier peat at the surface.	
		Includes ombrogenous bogs on deep, wet peat, which receives most of its water from	
		rain and topogenous or valley bogs receiving some lateral flow of water. (Bog pool	
		communities, usually with abundant Sphagna, which form an integral part of Blanket	
		and valley bogs and are treated as belonging to this feature type are keyed out with	1.0
		Fens, go to couplet 24). Occurs on deep peat (Blanket bog and valley bog).	10

		DWARF-SHRUB HEATHS	
8	a	Dry heaths with an abundance of one or more of the dwarf-shrubs (or sub-shrubs): Calluna vulgaris, Vaccinium spp., Ulex gallii, Empetrum nigrum, Erica cinerea, Arctostaphylos spp. or prostrate Juniperus communis spp. nana, at low to high altitudes. In SW England the grass Agrostis curtisii may be common growing with Calluna vulgaris, Erica cinerea and Ulex gallii. Occurs on well-drained mineral soils or shallow humic soils over scree; occasionally on deep, dry peat but then generally lacking bog species. Ground cover of dwarf-shrubs is usually >25%, more often >50%.	9
	b	Wet heaths, always with <i>Erica tetralix</i> . With a mix of dwarf-shrubs, grasses and sedges. Typically <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> mixed with <i>Erica tetralix</i> , <i>Molinia caerulea</i> , <i>Trichophorum cespitosum</i> and sometimes <i>Schoenus nigricans</i> . In SW England and S Wales, there are types with, additionally, <i>Erica vagans</i> and <i>Agrostis curtisii</i> . <i>Sphagnum denticulatum</i> , <i>S. capillifolium</i> , <i>S. tenellum</i> or <i>S. compactum</i> often occur but <i>S. papillosum</i> is generally scarce. <i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i> may be common but <i>E. vaginatum</i> is absent or scarce. Other bog plants that commonly occur include <i>Narthecium ossifragum</i> , <i>Polygala serpyllifolia</i> and <i>Myrica gale</i> .	
		A "poor-fen" form of Wet heath occurs commonly with <i>Carex panicea</i> , <i>C. echinata</i> , <i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i> and <i>Sphagnum palustre</i> which may key out as a fen type.	
		Occurs on shallow but wet or periodically waterlogged peat.	
		Wet heath (upland)	
9	ai	Dry heaths dominated by upright growing dwarf shrubs commonly including mixtures of Calluna vulgaris, Erica cinerea, Vaccinium spp., Arctostaphylos uva-ursi, Empetrum nigrum ssp. nigrum and Ulex gallii. Heaths dominated solely by Calluna vulgaris or Vaccinium myrtillus also occur. Heavily grazed heaths dominated by Ulex gallii are found locally. Agrostis curtisii may occur with Ulex gallii in SW England. The moss underlay may include hypnaceous mosses such as Hypnum cupressiforme, Pleurozia schreberi and Hylocomium splendens, acrocarpous mosses such as Pohlia nutans and Dicranum scoparium. Sphagnum capillifolium and oceanic leafy liverworts (commonly Herbertus aduncus) occur locally.	
		Maritime heaths with <i>Calluna vulgaris, Festuca ovina, Erica cinerea, Thymus polytrichus, Plantago lanceolata</i> and maritime species such as <i>Scilla verna, Armeria maritima</i> and <i>Plantago maritima</i> are regarded as part of vegetated maritime cliff (see Martime Cliff guidance section).	
		The grasses <i>Agrostis curtisii</i> and <i>Deschampsia flexuosa</i> are characteristic of some subtypes while <i>Festuca ovina, Agrostis capillaris</i> and <i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i> are less common. Subalpine dwarf-shrub heath usually has a cover of dwarf-shrubs >25%, mostly >50%. Where <i>Calluna</i> is present at >10<25% cover the vegetation may be regarded as degraded Subalpine dwarf-shrub heath . In these stands grass cover of <i>Agrostis curtisii</i> or <i>Festuca ovina, Agrostis canina, A. capillaris, Nardus stricta</i> and <i>Deschampsia flexuosa</i> may exceed 50% and increase as the Subalpine dwarf-shrub heath changes to Acid grassland under sustained grazing pressure. This occurs at low to moderate altitudes (sub-montane). Occurs on free-draining but sometimes moist podsols, rankers and brown earths, usually on base-poor soils.	
		Subalpine dwarf-shrub heath	
	aii	Locally, Subalpine dwarf-shrub heath may be rich in small herbs such as <i>Thymus polytrichus</i> , <i>Viola riviniana</i> , <i>Prunella vulgaris</i> , <i>Linum catharticum</i> , <i>Plantago maritima</i> and <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> . Where these heaths occur on soils developed over serpentine (ultramafic rocks) they are referred to as serpentine heath	
	1	Calaminarian grassland and serpentine (upland) heath pp (serpentine heath)	
	b	Montane (alpine) wind-clipped, prostrate or low growing heaths either on wind-swept	

Last revision 08/01/04

ground or in snow-beds with a variety of dominant or abundant dwarf-shrubs. Commonly with Calluna vulgaris or Vaccinium myrtillus and Empetrum nigrum. Characterised by montane species such as Empetrum nigrum ssp. hermaphroditum, Arctostaphylos alpinus, Loiseleuria procumbens, Juniperus communis ssp. nana, Carex bigelowii, Salix herbacea, Diphasiastrum alpinum, Cladonia arbuscula, C. rangiferina, Cetraria islandica and Ochrolechia frigida. The lichen or moss layer may be dominated by Cladonia lichens, hypnaceous mosses and Sphagnum capillifolium, or by Racomitrium lanuginosum and oceanic leafy liverworts. Occurs on humic rankers and podsols.

Commonly either:

Montane (alpine) heaths dominated by dwarf-shrubs that are wind-clipped and prostrate or short growth form (usually <5cm tall). Species include *Calluna vulgaris*, *Vaccinium myrtillus*, *Vaccinium vitis-idaea*, *Empetrum nigrum* ssp. *hermaphroditum*, *Arctostaphylos alpinus*, *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*, *Loiseleuria procumbens*, *Erica cinerea* and *Juniperus communis* ssp. *nana*. Either with a conspicuous white ground layer of *Cladonia arbuscula* and other lichens including montane species such as *Cladonia rangiferina*, *Cetraria islandica* and *Ochrolechia frigida* or with a mossy ground layer dominated by *Racomitrium lanuginosum*. Montane vascular species such as *Carex bigelowii*, *Salix herbacea* and *Diphasiastrum alpinum* are commonly present. On severely wind-swept ground.

Or:

10

Montane heaths with low growing, upright dwarf-shrubs. Species include *Calluna vulgaris* and *Vaccinium myrtillus* either dominant or both abundant growing together, often with *V. vitis-idaea, V. uliginosum, Empetrum nigrum* ssp. *hermaphroditum* and other montane species such as *Rubus chamaemorus, Cornus suecica* and *Carex bigelowii*. With a deep mossy underlay either of *Sphagnum capillifolium*, large pleurocarpous mosses such as *Rhytidiadelphus loreus, Hylocomium splendens, Dicranum scoparium* and *Pleurozium schreberi* or *Racomitrium lanuginosum* and oceanic leafy liverworts. These include mild snow-bed heaths or montane heaths in boulder fields. Usually there is only at most a thin scattering of lichens. Occurs on more sheltered ground, often on shallow peat and often where snow accumulates.

Alpine dwarf-shrub heath

BLANKET AND VALLEY BOG

Blanket bogs in which the peat mantles the ground like a blanket smoothing out the underlying topography. Vegetation with Eriophorum vaginatum and usually with Eriophorum angustifolium, growing with dwarf shrubs such as Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix and at higher altitudes Vaccinium and Empetrum spp. Vaccinium oxycoccos and Andromeda polifolia can occur. Trichophorum cespitosum and Molinia caerulea occur frequently in the west. The bryophyte layer contains abundant Sphagnum capillifolium and sometimes Sphagnum papillosum or Sphagnum magellanicum, while rarer hummock-forming Sphagna such as Sphagnum imbricatum and Sphagnum fuscum may also occur. Hypnaceous mosses such as Hylocomium splendens, Rhytidiadelphus loreus, Pleurozium schreberi and Plagiothecium undulatum commonly occur. Cladonia lichens are very common in the north and Racomitrium lanuginosum in the north-west. Other bog plants include Myrica gale, Drosera spp., and Narthecium ossifragum. Mainly occurring in the southern Pennines there is a virtually pure sward of tussocky E. vaginatum. Juncus squarrosus sometimes occurs on deep peat but where it dominates this is usually a degraded blanket bog (see Acid grasslands). Similarly, Molinia caerulea dominated communities with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium on deep peat may be degraded blanket bog community (see Mire grassland and rush pasture). Also, Wet heath and Subalpine dwarf-

		shrub heath occurring on deep peat may be classed as degraded examples of blanket bog.	
		Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Blanket bog sub-type)	
	b	Valley bogs on deep saturated peat filling level glens and hollows, often with a sluggish stream. The vegetation consists of extensive mats of <i>Sphagnum papillosum</i> , <i>S. denticulatum</i> and <i>S. fallax</i> under a thin sward of <i>Narthecium ossifragum</i> , <i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i> , <i>Molinia caerulea</i> , <i>Erica tetralix</i> and <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> . In SW England and Wales valley bogs may lack <i>Eriophorum vaginatum</i> and <i>Trichophorum cespitosum</i> but these may be present in valley mires in western Scotland where western <i>Scirpus-Eriophorum</i> blanket mire community (NVC M17) occurs in hollows as valley bog. As with blanket bogs, where <i>Molinia caerulea</i> dominated communities with <i>Erica tetralix</i> and <i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i> and few other bog plants occur they may be regarded as a degraded valley bog community. (see Mire grassland and rush pasture for other	
		Molinia dominated communities).	
		Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Valley bog sub-type)	
11	a b	Swards dominated by grasses (except for <i>Molinia caerulea</i>), <i>Juncus squarrosus</i> , <i>Dryas octopetala</i> or small forbs (including <i>Silene acaulis</i> , <i>Thymus polytrichus</i> and <i>Saxifraga aizoides</i>) or combinations of these.	12
	D	Swards dominated by rushes (except <i>Juncus squarrosus</i>), sedges, <i>Molinia caerulea</i> , bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> or bryophytes or combinations of these. Submontane to montane, including montane moss-heaths, snowbeds, fens, rush-pasture and bryophyte springs.	19
		GRASSLAND	
12	a	Swards dominated by <i>Dryas octopetala</i> or small montane forbs (especially <i>Silene acaulis, Alchemilla alpina, Sibbaldia procumbens</i> and <i>Saxifraga aizoides</i>). Small grasses, especially <i>Festuca</i> and <i>Agrostis</i> spp., represented but do not dominate. Occurs on base-rich rocks at high altitude (including snow-beds) or at low altitude on limestone and wind-blown shell-sand in north-west Scotland.	13
	b	Swards dominated by grasses or <i>Juncus squarrosus</i> , including species-poor swards with <i>Galium saxatile</i> , or dominated by grasses and a varied mixture of small forbs (typically including <i>Thymus polytrichus, Plantago lanceolata, Viola riviniana, Alchemilla alpina, Minuartia verna</i> and <i>Galium sterneri</i>). Occurs in the sub-montane and montane zones (including snow-bed grasslands with <i>Nardus stricta</i> and <i>Deschampsia cespitosa</i>) on acid and base-rich rocks (including limestone and calcareous schists). Found at low to high altitude.	15
13	a	Flushed banks on calcareous cliffs and rock faces, usually dominated by <i>Saxifraga aizoides</i> and with the other small forbs <i>S. oppositifolia, Alchemilla glabra, A. alpina, Thalictrum alpinum</i> and <i>Selaginella selaginoides</i> and calcicolous bryophytes. Occurs at moderate to high altitude.	
	1	Yellow saxifrage banks	
1.4	b	Communities not dominated by <i>Saxifraga aizoides</i> and if on calcareous cliffs and rock faces on drier soils not constantly flushed. Sometimes occurs in snow-hollows or on gentle slopes flushed by melting snow.	14
14	a	Drier communities dominated by <i>Dryas octopetala</i> or small montane forbs (including <i>Silene acaulis, Alchemilla alpina, Sibbaldia procumbens</i> and <i>Persicaria vivipara</i>). The <i>Dryas</i> communities include swards in ungrazed or lightly-grazed localities at high altitude with montane calcicoles. Low altitude swards of <i>Dryas</i> mixed with sedges such as <i>Carex flacca</i> and <i>C. panicea</i> , small calcicolous forbs and sometimes the dwarf-shrubs <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> and <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> are also included. Occurs on base-rich rocks at high altitude in the Highlands or at low altitude on limestone and wind-blown shell-sand in north-west Scotland. Calcareous grassland (upland) pp (Alpine subtype and <i>Dryas</i> heaths)	
	b	Patches of Alchemilla alpina, Sibbaldia procumbens, Polytrichum alpinum, Carex	
	U	bigelowii and other small montane forbs set in a mat of Racomitrium spp., especially R.	

		<i>fasciculare</i> . Occurs in snow beds or irrigated by snow-melt, usually on base-rich rocks, in the Scottish Highlands.	
		Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed pp (Dwarf-herb snowbed)	
15	a	Sub-montane acid grasslands with an abundance of the grasses <i>Deschampsia flexuosa</i> , <i>Agrostis curtisii</i> , <i>Festuca ovina</i> , <i>Agrostis capillaris</i> and <i>Nardus stricta</i> or the rush <i>Juncus squarrosus</i> . Species poor, with <i>Galium saxatile</i> , <i>Potentilla erecta</i> and usually with <i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i> . Hypnaceous mosses usually represented, especially by <i>Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus</i> and <i>Hypnum cupressiforme</i> , sometimes with <i>Racomitrium lanuginosum</i> or <i>Polytrichum commune</i> abundant. Dwarf-shrubs, especially <i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i> and sometimes <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> , may be present, but they are usually sparse, mostly <25% cover. Rarely, <i>Calluna</i> and <i>Erica cinerea</i> occur up to around 50% cover in mixed heathy <i>Nardus</i> grasslands at high altitude in the Highlands, always with <i>R. lanuginosum</i> . Otherwise, where <i>Calluna</i> is present at around 10-25% cover then the vegetation may be regarded as degraded Subalpine dwarf-shrub heath . On freedraining, moist, base-poor brown soils or podsols, or sometimes (with <i>Juncus squarrosus</i>) on peaty gleys or deep peat. Swards in which <i>Lolium perenne</i> , <i>Cynosurus cristatus</i> and <i>Trifolium repens</i> occur throughout are improved pasture.	
		Acid grassland (upland)	
	b	 These are sub-montane or montane grasslands: dominated by Nardus stricta or Deschampsia cespitosa in snow-beds and on high altitude shady slopes; species-rich grasslands at a range of altitudes with a varied mixture of small forbs (typically including Thymus polytrichus, Plantago lanceolata, Viola riviniana, Alchemilla alpina, Galium sterneri, Ranunculus acris, Thalictrum alpinum, Alchemilla glabra, Rumex acetosa and very locally Minuartia verna). Deschampsia cespitosa grassland on steep, grazed slopes at high altitude where potential tall forbs (such as Geum rivale, Trollius europaeus, Angelica sylvestris and Filipendula ulmaria) occur belongs in ROCK HABITATS. 	
		Occurs in the sub-montane and montane zones, on acid and base-rich rocks.	16
16	a	High-altitude grasslands occurring in areas of late-lie snow dominated by either <i>Nardus stricta</i> or <i>Deschampsia cespitosa</i> . <i>Trichophorum cespitosum</i> , <i>Racomitrium lanuginosum</i> or <i>Rhytidiadelphus loreus</i> can be abundant. Often with <i>Carex bigelowii</i> and other montane species such as <i>Cetraria islandica</i> , <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> , <i>Alchemilla alpina</i> and <i>Diphasiastrum alpinum</i> . Occurs in sheltered hollows, gullies and in corries where snow lies late in spring and on flushed, shaded slopes and below cliffs.	
		Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed pp (grass-dominated snowbed)	
	В	Species-rich grasslands dominated by <i>Festuca</i> spp. and <i>Agrostis</i> spp., sometimes by <i>Nardus stricta</i> , <i>Sesleria albicans</i> and a varied mixture of small forbs (typically including <i>Thymus polytrichus</i> , <i>Plantago lanceolata</i> , <i>Viola riviniana</i> , <i>Alchemilla alpina</i> , <i>Galium sterneri</i> , <i>Ranunculus acris</i> , <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> , <i>Alchemilla glabra</i> and very locally <i>Minuartia verna</i>). Occurs on flushed acidic soils, on base-rich or calcareous substrates and on soils rich in heavy metals. Mostly in submontane but sometimes occurs in themontane zone.	17
17	A	Grasslands with <i>Minuartia verna</i> occurring on soils rich in heavy metals. Usually with <i>Festuca ovina, Agrostis capillaris, Campanula rotundifolia, Thymus polytrichus</i> and often <i>Thlaspe caerulescens, Cochlearia</i> spp. and <i>Armeria maritima</i> . Some of these species and other small forbs may occur among <i>Calluna</i> -dominated dwarf-shrub heath developed on soils over serpentine (ultramafic) rocks where they may be referred to as serpentine heath.	
		Calaminarian grassland and serpentine heath (upland) pp (Calaminarian grassland)	
	b	Species-rich grasslands lacking <i>Minuartia verna</i> , occurring on a range of acid to calcareous substrates.	18
18	a	Submontane (subalpine) or more rarely montane grasslands on limestone or other lime-	10

	b	rich substrates with an abundance of Sesleria albicans and/or a mixture of Festuca ovina/vivipara and Agrostis capillaris. With many small forbs and grasses represented including Thymus polytrichus, Koeleria macrantha, Galium sterneri, Plantago lanceolata, Prunella vulgaris, Viola riviniana, Trifolium repens, Briza media, Helictotrichon pratense, Carex caryophyllea, Carex flacca, Helianthemum nummularium and Linum catharticum. Calcareous grassland (upland) pp (subalpine Sesleria and Agrostis-Festuca subtypes) Submontane to montane species-rich grassland on siliceous substrates (including schists, igneous rocks, and sandstones), though usually flushed by base-rich water. With Festuca ovina/vivipara, Agrostis capillaris, Nardus stricta, Thymus polytrichus, Alchemilla alpina and other small forbs including Galium saxatile, Potentilla erecta, Plantago lanceolata, Prunella vulgaris, Viola riviniana, Trifolium repens, Ranunculus acris, Thalictrum alpinum, Alchemilla glabra, Antennaria dioica, Veronica officinalis,	
		Gentianella campestris, Lathyrus linifolius and Carex pilulifera. Damper stands have	
		Carex pulicaris, C. panicea, C. pallescens, Pedicularis sylvatica, Linum catharticum	
		and Selaginella selaginoides. Calcareous grassland (upland) pp (Species-rich Nardus grassland)	
		SEDGE, RUSH, TALL GRASS, BRACKEN AND MOSS VEGETATION	
19	a	Vegetation dominated by bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> usually with a grassy ground	
		flora of Acid grassland with Galium saxatile, Potentilla erecta, Festuca ovina and	
		Agrostis capillaris or with Vaccinium myrtillus.	
		Bracken communities (not included as CSM feature types)	
	b	Vegetation dominated by rushes (except <i>Juncus squarrosus</i>), sedges, <i>Molinia caerulea</i> , montane <i>Nardus stricta</i> grasslands with the sedge <i>Carex bigelowii</i> and montane	
		Deschampsia cespitosa grassland, sometimes with tall forbs abundant or bryophytes	
		dominant (esp. <i>Racomitrium lanuginosum</i>) or combinations of these. Submontane to	
		montane. Includes montane moss-heaths, snowbeds, fens, rush-pasture and other mires.	20
20	a	Montane (alpine) vegetation of wind-swept summits, high ridges and plateaux and of	
		sheltered hollows, gullies and corrie walls where snow lies late. Vegetation with	
		abundant or dominant Nardus stricta, Deschampsia cespitosa, Carex bigelowii, Juncus	
		trifidus, Salix herbacea, Silene acaulis, Sibbaldia procumbens and Alchemilla alpina, or these species and/or bryophytes abundant including Racomitrium lanuginosum,	
		Dicranum fuscescens, Kiaeria starkei, Polytrichum sexangulare and P. alpinum.	21
20	b	Vegetation dominated by rushes (except Juncus squarrosus), sedges, Molinia caerulea,	21
		sometimes with tall forbs abundant or bryophytes dominant (inc. bog moss <i>Sphagnum</i>)	
		or combinations of these. Fens, rush-pasture and bryophyte springs of the submontane	
		to montane zones.	22
		MONTANE MOSS, GRASS, SEDGE AND RUSH VEGETATION	
21	a	Montane vegetation, characterised by <i>Carex bigelowii</i> , of wind-swept summits, high	
		ridges and plateaux and of sheltered hollows, gullies and corrie walls where snow lies	
		late. Vegetation with abundant or dominant <i>Nardus stricta</i> , <i>C. bigelowii</i> , <i>Juncus trifidus</i> and <i>Salix herbacea</i> or these species and/or abundant bryophytes including	
		Racomitrium lanuginosum, R. heterostichum, Dicranum fuscescens, Kiaeria starkei,	
		Polytrichum sexangulare and P. alpinum. Swards may also have much Sibbaldia	
		procumbens, Alchemilla alpina, Silene acaulis, Minuartia sedoides, Armeria maritima,	
		Ranunculus acris, and Persicaria vivipara but also have abundant moss, usually R.	
		lanuginosum.	
		Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush (some sub-types may also be assigned to Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed see	
		couplet 21b below)	
	b	Snow-bed vegetation, taking in part of the above characterised by one or more of	
		Nardus stricta, Carex bigelowii, Deschampsia cespitosa and various bryophytes such as Kiaeria starkei, Polytrichum alpinum, Dicranum fuscescens and Racomitrium	

in Nardus snow-beds with Carex bigelowii; i) Nardus snow-beds with Dicramum fuscescens and Polytrichum alpinum; iii) moss-dominated snow beds with the mosses Dicranum fuscescens, R. heterostichum, Kiaeria starkei, Polytrichum sexangulare, P. alpinum, liverwort crusts and often Salts herbacea; iv) dwarf-herb snow beds with Alchemilla alpina and Sibbaldia procumbens; v) Deschampsia cespitosa grassland with Galium saxatile, Rhytidiadelphus loreus (which may dominate) and usually montane species such as Carex bigelowii, Alchemilla alpina and Polytrichum alpinum (see also couplets 14 b and 16 b). Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed (sub-types i), ii), iii) and iv) may also be assigned to Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush) FENS AND RUSH-PASTURE 22 a Rush-pasture and mire grassland dominated by tall rushes (Juncus effusus and Juncus acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer. Includes at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp., Holcus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Rammculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocoople vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica terralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ramunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica terralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a varie		1		
ii) C. bigelowii snow-beds with Dicramum fuscescens and Polytrichum alpinum; iii) moss-dominated snow beds with the mosses Dicranum fuscescens, R. heterostichum, Klaeria starkei, Polytrichum sexangulare, P. alpinum, liverwort crusts and often Salts herbacea; iv) dwarf-herb snow beds with Alchemilla alpina and Sibbaldia procumbens; v) Deschampsia cespitosa grassland with Galium saxatile, Rhytidiadelphus loreus (which may dominate) and usually montane species such as Carex bigelowii, Alchemilla alpina and Polytrichum alpinum (see also couplets 14 b and 16 b). Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed (sub-types i), ii), iii) and iv) may also be assigned to Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush) FENS AND RUSH-PASTURE 22 a Rush-pasture and mire grassland dominated by tall rushes (huncus effusus and Juncus acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer. Includes at least moderately herb-rich wards with Juncus spp., Holexus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Ranunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocorpie vulgaris and Ciristum palustre. Includes Molnia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica teralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ramaculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica teralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, seedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consi			heterostichum. Subtypes include:	
iii) moss-dominated snow beds with the mosses Dicramum fuscescens, R. heterostichum, Kiaeria starkei, Polytrichum sexangulare, P. alpinum, liverwort crusts and often Salis herbacea; iv) dwarf-herb snow beds with Alchemilla alpina and Sibbaldia procumbens; v) Deschampsia cespitosa grassland with Galium saxatile, Rhytidiadelphus loreus (which may dominate) and usually montane species such as Carex bigelowii, Alchemilla alpina and Polytrichum alpinum (see also couplets 14 b and 16 b). Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed (sub-types i), ii), iii) and iv) may also be assigned to Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush) FENS AND RUSH-PASTURE Rush-pasture and mire grassland dominated by tall rushes (huncus effisus and Juncus acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer. Includes at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp., Holcus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Ramunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocotyle vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica terralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelicas ylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ramunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica terralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 3 Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the			,	
heterostichum, Kiaeria starkei, Polytrichum sexangulare, P. alpinum, İtverwort crusts and often Salix herbacea; iv) dwarf-herb snow beds with Alchemilla alpina and Sibbaldia procumbens; v) Deschampsia cespitosa grassland with Galium saxatile, Rhytidiadelphus loreus (which may dominate) and usually montane species such as Carex bigelowii, Alchemilla alpina and Polytrichum alpinum (see also couplets 14 b and 16 b). Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed (sub-types i), ii), iii) and iv) may also be assigned to Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush) FENS AND RUSH-PASTURE 22 a Rush-pasture and mire grassland dominated by tall rushes (Juncus effusus and Juncus acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer, Includes at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp., Holeus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Ramunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Ipdrocuculi well-and and the palustris in the palustris in the palustris and Cirisium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ramunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of lussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north). R				
and often Salix herbacea; iv) dwarf-herb snow beds with Alchemilla alpina and Sibbaldia procumbens; v) Deschampsia cespitosa grassland with Galium saxatile, Rhytidiadelphus loreus (which may dominate) and usually montane species such as Carex bigelowii. Alchemilla alpina and Polytrichum alpinum (see also couplets 14 b and 16 b). Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed (sub-types i), ii), iii) and iv) may also be assigned to Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush) FENS AND RUSH-PASTURE 22 a Rush-pasture and mire grassland dominated by tall rushes (Juncus effusus and Juncus acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer. Includes at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp., Holcus lanatus, Galium palusre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Flippendula ulmaria, Ramunculus acris. Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocotyle vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filippendula ulmaria and Ramunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ramunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticularum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mai				
iv) dwarf-herb snow beds with Alchemilla alpina and Sibbaldia procumbens; v) Deschampsia cespitosa grassland with Galium saxatile. Rhytidiadelphus loreus (which may dominate) and usually montane species such as Carex bigelowii. Alchemilla alpina and Polytrichum alpinum (see also couplets 14 b and 16 b). Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed (sub-types i), ii), iii) and iv) may also be assigned to Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush) FENS AND RUSH-PASTURE 22 a Rush-pasture and mire grassland dominated by tall rushes (Juncus effusus and Juncus acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer. Includes at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp., Holeus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Ranunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Ilydrocotyle vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Fülipendula ulmaria and Ranunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica eteralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation on wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba. Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia, Depanoclad				
v) Deschampsia cespitosa grassland with Galium saxatile, Rhytidiadelphus loreus (which may dominate) and usually montane species such as Carex bigelowii, Alchemilla alpina and Polytrichum alpinum (see also couplets 14 b and 16 b). Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed (sub-types i), ii), iii) and iv) may also be assigned to Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush) FENS AND RUSH-PASTURE 22 a Rush-pasture and mire grassland dominated by tall rushes (Juncus effisus and Juncus acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer. Includes at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp., Holcus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Ramunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocotyle vulgaris and Cirstim palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ramunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation or wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or				
(which may dominate) and usually montane species such as Carex bigelowii, Alchemilla alpina and Polytrichum alpinum (see also couplets 14 b and 16 b). Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed (sub-types i), ii), iii) and iv) may also be assigned to Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush) FENS AND RUSH-PASTURE 22 a Rush-pasture and mire grassland dominated by tall rushes (Juncus effusus and Juncus acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer. Includes at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp., Holcus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Ramunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Ilydrocotyle vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ramunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia, Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ramunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and offen Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum den				
Alchemilla alpina and Polytrichum alpinum (see also couplets 14 b and 16 b). Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed (sub-types i), ii), iii) and iv) may also be assigned to Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush) FENS AND RUSH-PASTURE Rush-pasture and mire grassland dominated by tall rushes (Juncus effusus and Juncus acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer. Includes at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp., Holcus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Ramunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocotyle vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ramunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ramunclus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchosp				
Moss, dwarf-herb and grass-dominated snowbed (sub-types i), ii), iii) and iv) may also be assigned to Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush) FENS AND RUSH-PASTURE				
(sub-types i), ii) iii) and iv) may also be assigned to Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush) FENS AND RUSH-PASTURE 22 a Rush-pasture and mire grassland dominated by tall rushes (Juncus effusus and Juncus acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer. Includes at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp., Holcus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Ranunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocoyle vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralis or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ranunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat su				
moss, sedge and three-leaved rush) FENS AND RUSH-PASTURE 22 a Rush-pasture and mire grassland dominated by tall rushes (Juncus effusus and Juncus acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer. Includes at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp., Holcus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Flippendula ulmaria, Ramunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocotyle vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ramunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Urricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge				
a Rush-pasture and mire grassland dominated by tall rushes (Juncus effusus and Juncus acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer. Includes at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp., Holcus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Ramunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocopie vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ramunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water mov				
a Rush-pasture and mire grassland dominated by tall rushes (Juncus effusus and Juncus acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer. Includes at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp, Holcus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Ranunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocotyle vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ranunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Urricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous f				
acutiflorus) or Molinia caerulea and without a conspicuous bryophyte layer. Includes at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp., Holcus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Ranunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocotyle vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ranunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris				
at least moderately herb-rich swards with Juncus spp., Holcus lanatus, Galium palustre and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Ranunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocotyle vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ranunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland)	22	a		
and forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Filipendula ulmaria, Ramunculus acris, Lychnis flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocotyle vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluma vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ramunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland)				
flos-cuculi, Mentha aquatica, Viola palustris, Hydrocotyle vulgaris and Cirsium palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ranunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta				
palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ranunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (someti				
tetralix or Myrica gale), other grasses or mesotrophic herbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ranunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex ni				
Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ranunculus acris. Also includes almost pure, very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs			palustre. Includes Molinia grasslands with either dwarf shrubs (Calluna vulgaris, Erica	
very species-poor stands of tussocky Molinia. Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs.				
mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 25 26 Bag pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.			Geum rivale, Filipendula ulmaria and Ranunculus acris. Also includes almost pure,	
caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants, may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog). Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland) b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs.			very species-poor stands of tussocky <i>Molinia</i> . Occur on neutral to base-poor peaty and	
Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland)			mineral soils with impeded drainage. Stands on deep peat dominated by Molinia	
Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland)			caerulea with Erica tetralix and Eriophorum angustifolium, but few other bog plants,	
b Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 25 Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.			may be a degraded blanket bog community (see Blanket bog and valley bog).	
bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs. 23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.			Mire grassland and rush pasture (upland)	
23 a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.		b	Vegetation of wet ground of fens, springs, bog-pools, transition mires and quaking	
a Vegetation consisting of dense mats of Potamogeton polygonifolius, Hypericum elodes (absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.			bogs dominated by rushes, sedges and with a bryophyte underlay (sometimes including	
(absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.			Sphagnum) and sometimes with a variety of forbs.	23
denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes, mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland) b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 28 Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 26 Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.	23	a	Vegetation consisting of dense mats of <i>Potamogeton polygonifolius</i> , <i>Hypericum elodes</i>	
mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps. Soakway and sump (upland)			(absent to the north), Ranunculus flammula, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sphagnum	
Soakway and sump (upland)			denticulatum and often Carex panicea and C. viridula ssp. oedocarpa. At low altitudes,	
b Other kinds of fen or mire. 24 25 26 27 28 29 29 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20			mainly in the west. Occurs in soakways and sumps.	
a Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S. cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.			Soakway and sump (upland)	
cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.		b	Other kinds of fen or mire.	24
cuspidatum, Eriophorum angustifolium, Menyanthes trifoliata, Rhynchospora alba, Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.	24	a	Bog pool communities of pools on peat substrates with Sphagnum denticulatum, S.	
Utricularia minor and Drosera rotundifolia. Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.				
Blanket bog and valley bog (upland) pp (Bog pools/Depressions on peat substrates) b Other kinds of fen. 25 25 a Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.				
b Other kinds of fen. 25 28 29 29 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Base-rich or alkaline small-sedge soligenous fens (fed by lateral water movement) or topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. 26 b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.		h		25
topogenous fens. With Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Carex panicea, Carex dioica, Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. 26 b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.	25			23
Carex pulicaris, Selaginella selaginoides and calcicolous "brown mosses" including Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. 26 b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.	23	а		
Drepanocladus revolvens, Scorpidium scorpioides, Campylium stellatum, Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. 26 b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.			1 1	
Calliergonella cuspidata, Calliergon giganteum and Bryum pseudotriquetrum. Other bryophytes may include Blindia acuta, Aneura pinguis and Scapania undulata. Less commonly Carex rostrata (sometimes with Carex diandra) is the dominant sedge occurring with Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. 26 b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.				
bryophytes may include <i>Blindia acuta</i> , <i>Aneura pinguis</i> and <i>Scapania undulata</i> . Less commonly <i>Carex rostrata</i> (sometimes with <i>Carex diandra</i>) is the dominant sedge occurring with <i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i> , <i>Carex nigra</i> , <i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i> , <i>Potentilla palustris</i> , <i>Galium palustre</i> and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with <i>Carex rostrata</i> , <i>C</i> .				
commonly <i>Carex rostrata</i> (sometimes with <i>Carex diandra</i>) is the dominant sedge occurring with <i>Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre</i> and mesotrophic herbs. 26 b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with <i>Carex rostrata, C.</i>				
occurring with <i>Eriophorum angustifolium, Carex nigra, Menyanthes trifoliata, Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre</i> and mesotrophic herbs. 26 b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with <i>Carex rostrata, C.</i>				
 Potentilla palustris, Galium palustre and mesotrophic herbs. b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C. 			·	
b Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.				26
				26
echinata and C. curta (sometimes dominated by Juncus effusus/acutiflorus) with	I	l h	Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous or topogenous fens with Carex rostrata, C.	
		U		I
		U	echinata and C. curta (sometimes dominated by Juncus effusus/acutiflorus) with	
denticulatum and Sphagnum warnstorfii). Also occurs as wet fens, usually with Carex		U	echinata and C. curta (sometimes dominated by Juncus effusus/acutiflorus) with acidophilous or base-tolerant Sphagna (typically Sphagnum fallax, S. squarrosum, S.	

		<i>rostrata</i> growing in floating mats of <i>Sphagnum</i> spp. or <i>Calliergon</i> spp. or acid to baserich rills and springs with small herbs and bryophytes.	27
26	a	High altitude fens or flushes characterised by montane species such as <i>Juncus triglumis</i> , <i>J. biglumis</i> , <i>J. castaneus</i> , <i>Kobresia simpliciuscula</i> , <i>Carex microglochin</i> , <i>Tofieldia pusilla</i> , <i>Saxifraga aizoides</i> , <i>Carex saxatilis</i> , <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> , <i>Alchemilla alpina</i> , <i>Koenigia islandica</i> and <i>Persicaria vivipara</i> . These fens are often open and stony and typically fed by melting snow.	
	1	Alpine flush	
	b	Base-rich or alkaline fens generally lacking the montane species of Alpine flush .	
		These fens usually consist of a closed sward of small sedges (usually including Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa and Carex panicea) or Carex rostrata. Schoenus nigricans	
		may be common. With an under-storey of calcicolous "brown mosses". Sometimes these fens are more open and rocky.	
		Alkaline fen (upland)	
27	a	Acidic or mildly base-rich soligenous fens with mixtures of <i>Carex</i> species such as <i>Carex rostrata</i> , <i>Carex echinata</i> , <i>Carex curta</i> and bryophytes (especially <i>Sphagna</i> or mildly basicolous mosses such as <i>Calliergon cuspidatum</i> and <i>C. giganteum</i>) or acidic to base-rich bryophyte-dominated springs. Also includes <i>Juncus effusus/acutiflorus</i> dominated fens with <i>Sphagnum fallax</i> and <i>Sphagnum denticulatum</i> and rills with	
		Ranunculus omiophyllus and Montia fontana.	28
28	a	Acidic or mildly base-rich topogenous "quaking" fens, neither markedly soligenous or ombrogenous, found in flood plains, valleys, basins, lagg zone of raised bogs, in Schwingmoor and Ladder fen. Consisting of swaying swards of medium or small sedges over floating carpets of Sphagnum or "brown mosses". Characterised by Carex lasiocarpa, C. chordorrhiza, C. limosa, Scheuchzeria palustris and Hammarbya paludosa. Often with much Carex rostrata and Carex nigra, Carex vesicaria, Carex aquatilis, Eriophorum angustifolium, Potentilla palustris, Epilobium palustre, Equisetum fluviatile and Menyanthes trifoliata. Often with floating mats of Sphagna such as Sphagnum fallax, S. squarrosus, S. palustre, S. warnstorfii, S. teres and other mosses, typically Calliergon cuspidatum, S. giganteum and Aulacomnium palustre. Transition mire, ladder fen and quaking bog (upland) Short-sedge, species-poor acidic to mildly mesotrophic soligenous fens with Carex rostrata, Carex echinata, Carex nigra, Juncus effusus, J. acutiflorus over a carpet of acidophile bryophytes including species like Sphagnum fallax, S. denticulatum, S. palustre, S. papillosum and Polytrichum commune. Also includes types with Carex rostrata and a ground layer of more mesotrophic Sphagna such as S. squarrosum, S. teres or S. warnstorfii and some mesotrophic herbs in the sward. (Montane mires with Carex curta or C. rostrata over a ground layer of Sphagnum spp. are included in the	
		next section.)	
	1	Short-sedge acidic fen (upland)	
	b	Acid to base-rich bryophyte springs, montane Carex-Sphagnum fens and Sphagnum-rich rills characterised by Sphagnum denticulatum, S. warnstorfii or Cratoneuron commutatum. Subtypes include bryophyte-dominated springs, which have a variety of abundant bryophytes such as Philonotis fontana, Anthelia julacea, Pohlia wahlenbergii var. glacialis, Sphagnum denticulatum, Scapania undulata, Bryum pseudotriquetrum and Cratoneuron commutatum. Small herbs such as Saxifraga stellaris, Chrysosplenium oppositifolia, Montia fontana, Carex nigra, Carex viridula ssp. oedocarpa, Persicaria vivipara and rarely Koenigia islandica are also present. Acid to base-rich and occurring in submontane to high montane. Also included are acid, montane soligenous fens with Carex curta, Carex echinata, C. nigra, Eriophorum angustifolium with a ground layer of Sphagnum denticulatum, S. papillosum, S. russowii. Mildly base-rich fens with Carex rostrata and Viola palustris, Potentilla erecta, Selaginella selaginoides and Epilobium palustre over a ground layer of Sphagnum warnstorfii, S. teres, Rhizomnium pseudopunctatum and Aulacomnium	

	ı		ı
		palustre. Small-herb rills with Sphagnum denticulatum, Ranunculus omiophyllus and	
		Montia fontana are also included. Spring-head, rill and flush (upland)	
		ROCK HABITATS	
29	a	Limestone pavement, a distinctive rock formation consisting of thick horizontal or sloping beds of limestone with clints (dissected blocks) and grikes (deep fissures in the rock). There is a wide range of associated plant species and communities. The latter include crevice communities of the clints with Asplenium viride, A. trichomanes, A. ruta-muraria, Cystopteris fragilis, Phyllitis scolopendrium and Geranium robertianum. Many woodland plants are characteristic of the grikes including Mercurialis perennis, Allium ursinum and Sanicula europaea. Patches of Calcareous grassland can also occur on the surface of the clints.	
		Limestone pavement	
30	a	Other rock habitats. Open vegetation of serpentine rock or rock debris, stable river gravels and artificial mine workings and spoil heaps rich in heavy metals. Characteristic species include Minuartia verna, Thlaspi caerulescens, Lychnis alpina, Arenaria norvegica ssp. norvegica and Cerastium nigrescens. Grasses are frequent. These are mainly Festuca ovina, F. rubra and Agrostis capillaris. Other species commonly found include Viola	30
		lutea, Silene vulgaris, S. uniflora, Cerastium alpinum, Cochlearia officinalis agg., Arabis petraea, Saxifraga hypnoides and Armeria maritima. Lower plants include the metallophyte lichens Cladonia fragilissima, Gyalidea subscutellaris, Thelocarpon impresellum and Vezdaea acicularis and metallophyte bryophytes Cephaloziella massalongi, C. nicholsonii and Ditrichum plumbicola.	
		Calaminarian grassland and serpentine heath (upland) pp (open forms of	
	b	Other rock habitat vegetation of ledges, rocky slopes, cliffs, scree, fell-field and boulder fields.	31
31	a	Vegetation of rock ledges, rocky slopes and gullies with Luzula sylvatica and Deschampsia cespitosa, tall forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Geranium sylvaticum and sometimes with ferns such as Dryopteris spp. and Oreopteris	
	b	Other rock habitat vegetation of scree, boulder-field, fell-field and rock crevice (chasmophytic) vegetation (other than when associated with limestone pavement) often with small forbs or bryophytes.	32
32	a	Vegetation of rock ledges, of rocky slopes or gullies dominated by species-poor swards of <i>Luzula sylvatica</i> , sometimes with tall ferns especially <i>Dryopteris</i> spp., <i>Oreopteris limbosperma</i> and <i>Athyrium filix-femina</i> , but not dominated by ferns.	
		Tall herbs (upland) pp (species-poor with Luzula sylvatica or sometimes Oreopteris limbosperma or other ferns dominant)	
	b	Species-rich assemblages on rock ledges with Luzula sylvatica and Deschampsia cespitosa. Characterised by an abundance of tall forbs such as Angelica sylvestris, Geum rivale, Geranium sylvaticum, Alchemilla glabra, Trollius europaeus, Sedum rosea and Filipendula ulmaria or similar communities on rocky slopes (sometimes grazed down) where smaller forbs such as Ranunculus acris, Alchemilla alpina and Rumex acetosa may also be frequent. Tall herbs (upland) pp (species-rich swards of tall forbs)	
33	a	Scree vegetation of talus slopes below cliffs, fell-field and boulder-fields.	34
	b	Short open vegetation of rock crevices, characterised by <i>Asplenium</i> spp. (chasmophytic vegetation).	38
34	a	Siliceous scree (including quartzite, granite, schists and sandstone) of talus slopes below cliffs, fell-field and boulder-field.	35
	b	Calcareous and calcschist screes (base-rich scree of limestone, calcareous schist, calcareous basalt, calcareous sandstone).	37

35	a	Siliceous fell-field of summit rock detritus and talus fields of wind-swept ground in exposed places at moderate to high altitudes on gentle slopes. Vegetation with a scattered cover (usually <10%) of vascular species such as Agrostis canina, Festuca vivipara, Thymus polytrichus Galium saxatile, Vaccinium myrtillus, V. vitis-idaea, Saxifraga stellaris, Campanula rotundifolia, Viola riviniana, Plantago maritima, Salix herbacea, Alchemilla alpina, Solidago virgaurea. Bryophytes include Oligotrichum hercynicum, Polytrichum piliferum, Racomitrium ellipticum, Diplophyllum albicans, Polytrichum alpinum, Pogonatum urnigerum, Racomitrium lanuginosum, R. fasciculare, Marsupella emarginata, Nardia scalaris and Jungermannia gracillima, and the lichen Cladonia subcervicornis. Montane species may occur at higher altitudes such as Alchemilla alpina, Luzula spicata, Carex bigelowii, Diphasiastrum alpinum, Oxyria digyna, Salix herbacea, Saxifraga stellaris, Sedum rosea, Silene acaulis, Juncus trifidus and Luzula arcuata.					
	1	Fellfield	36				
2.5	b						
36	a Sub-montane siliceous scree often with <i>Cryptogramma crispa</i> and other calcifug species such as <i>Deschampsia flexuosa</i> , <i>Huperzia selago</i> , <i>Campylopus flexuosus Diplophyllum albicans</i> . Rocks are usually covered in lichens and bryophytes are a common in the shelter of the rocks, including patchy mats of <i>Racomitr lanuginosum</i> . Occurs in areas without prolonged snow cover.						
		Siliceous scree pp (submontane)					
	b	Boulder fields with <i>Cryptogramma crispa</i> and <i>Athyrium distentifolium</i> and montane bryophytes and lichens. Commonly occurring flowering plants tolerant of prolonged snow-cover include <i>Alchemilla alpina</i> , <i>Saxifraga stellaris</i> , <i>Deschampsia flexuosa</i> and <i>Galium saxatile</i> . Occurs at high altitudes where snow lies late.					
		Fern-dominated snowbed					
2.5		Siliceous scree pp (montane snow-bed)					
37	a	Base-rich scree on limestone at low altitudes with Arrhenatherum elatius, Gymnocarpium robertianum, Geranium robertianum, Teucrium scorodonia, Mycelis muralis and Festuca spp.					
		Calcareous scree pp (low altitude)					
	b	Base-rich scree at high altitude with Asplenium viride, Asplenium trichomanes, Cystopteris fragilis, Dryas octopetala, Saxifraga oppositifolia, Polystichum lonchitis and calcicolous bryophytes and lichens.					
		Calcareous scree pp (high altitude)					
38	a	Short open vegetation of calcareous rock crevices (limestone, calcareous schists, basalt), with species such as <i>Asplenium viride, Asplenium trichomanes, A. ruta-muraria</i> , <i>Cystopteris fragilis, Polystichum lonchitis, Saxifraga nivalis, Poa glauca</i> and calcicolous bryophytes and lichens.					
		Calcareous rocky slope					
	b	Short open vegetation of siliceous rock crevices (including granite, sandstone, gneiss) with species such as Asplenium adiantum-nigrum, Carex bigelowii, Salix herbacea, Juncus trifidus, Gnaphalium norvegicum, Cryptogramma crispa, Woodsia ilvensis and various bryophytes and lichens. Siliceous rocky slope					
	<u> </u>	Sinceous rocky slope					

Last revision 08/01/04

Annex 2 - Upland feature types correspondence table

Monitoring guidance feature	Reporting category	Annex I type included	NVC types	Birks and Ratcliffe	
type		(* = part only)	(* = part only)	(* = part only)	
Acid grassland (upland)	Acid grassland	None	U2, U3, U4, U5, U6	C1a, C1b, C1c, C2a, C2c, C3	
Alkaline fen (upland, excluding alpine pioneer)	Fen, marsh and swamp	Alkaline fens*	M9a, M10*, M11*, M13	H3f, H3g*, H4*, I1a, I1b	
Alpine dwarf-shrub heath	Montane habitats	Alpine and Boreal heaths	H13, H14, H15, H17, H19, H20, H22*	B2 (all subtypes), B3b, B3e, B3f, E1d	
Alpine flush	Fen, marsh and swamp	Alpine pioneer formations of the <i>Caricion</i> bicoloris-atrofuscae	M10* (with arctic-alpine element), M11*, M12, M34	H3i, H3j, I1c	
Alpine summit communities of moss, sedge and three-leaved rush	Montane habitats	Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands	U7, U8, U9, U10, U11, U12, U14	C2b*, C6, C7, E3AS, E1a, E1b, E1c, E1e, E3	
Blanket bog and valley bog (upland)	Bogs	Blanket bogs Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion	M1, M2, M3, M17, M18, M19, M20, M21 (and when on deep peat: H9, H12, M15, M16, M25, U6.)	G1, G4, G5, H4* (when on deep peat G2, G3, C4a, C4c, B1a, C3)	
Calaminarian grassland and serpentine heath (upland)	various	Calaminarian grasslands of the <i>Violetalia</i> calaminariae*	OV37, H5, H6 and various others (not fully covered by by NVC)	C1e (in some situations)	
Calcareous grassland (upland)	Calcareous grassland	Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands; Species-rich <i>Nardus</i> grassland, on siliceous substrates in mountain areas*; Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (<i>Festuco-Brometalia</i>)*	CG9, CG10, CG11, CG12, CG13, CG14, U4* (spp-rich types with tall herbs), U5c	B4 (all subtypes), C1d, C1e, C1f, C1g, C2c, D3 (all subtypes)	
Calcareous rocky slope	Inland rock	Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation	OV39, OV40 and possibly other types not described	D4	
Calcareous scree	Inland rock	Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (<i>Thlaspietea rotundifolii</i>)	OV38, OV39, OV40, CG14 in fragmentary form	No specific corresponding types	
Fellfield	Montane habitats	Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) (H6230)	No communities described	No specific corresponding types	
Fern-dominated snowbed	Montane habitats	Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) (H6230)	U18	D2b	
Juniper heath and scrub (upland)	Coniferous woodland/ Broadleaved, mixed and yew woodland	Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands*	W19, plus other heath and grassland NVC types where non-prostrate juniper is abundant and frequent	A1	

Monitoring guidance feature	Reporting category	Annex I type included	NVC types	Birks and Ratcliffe	
type		(* = part only)	(* = part only)	(* = part only)	
Limestone pavement	Inland rock	Limestone pavements	OV38, OV39, OV40, CG9, CG10, CG13, W9	D4, C1e, C1g, J3	
Mire grasslands and rush pastures (upland)	Fen, marsh and swamp	None	M23, M25 (part), M26	C4, H1*, H2c	
Montane willow scrub	Montane habitats	Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub	W20	A2	
Moss, dwarf-herb, and grass-dominated snow-bed	Montane habitats	None	U7, U8 *, U11, U12, U13, U14	C2b*, C5a, E3AS, E2, E3	
Short-sedge acidic fen (upland)	Fen, marsh and swamp	None	M4*, M5, M6	H2a, H2b, H3b, H3c*	
Siliceous rocky slopes	Inland rock	Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation	U21 and possibly other types	No specific corresponding types	
Siliceous scree	Inland rock	Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani)	U18, U21 and various other types	D2a, D2b	
Soakway and sump (upland)	Fen, marsh and swamp	None	M29	No specific corresponding types	
Spring-head, rill and flush (upland)	Fen, marsh and swamp	Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion)*	M7, M8, M31, M32, M33, M34, M35, M37, M38	H3e*, H3h, I4	
Subalpine dry dwarf-shrub heath	Dwarf shrub heath	European dry heaths*	H4, H7*, H8, H9, H10, H12, H16, H18, H21, H22*.	B1 (all subtypes), B3a, B3c, B3d, B3g	
Tall herbs	Inland rock	Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels	U16, U17, U19	C5b, D1, D6a, D6b, C8	
Transition mire, ladder fen and quaking bog (upland)	Fen, marsh and swamp	Transition mires and quaking bogs*	M4*, M5, M8, M9b, S27	H3c*, H3e*, H3g*	
Wet heath (upland)	Dwarf shrub heath	Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix*	M15, M16 (and some instances of M25 and U6, possibly H5 and M14)	G2, G3, H1*, H3a, H4*, I3	
Yellow saxifrage bank	Montane habitats	None	U15	D5	